

# Organic Food and Farming Standards in Ireland

## Edition 1

*Incorporating the requirements of Council Regulation (EC) No 834/2007 as amended & Commission Regulations (EC) No 889/2008 and 1235/2008 as amended and the requirements specified in S.I. No 112 of 2004, S.I. No 698/2007 and S.I. No. 30 of 2009*

*Standards written to comply with the requirements of International Standard ISO/IEC 17007*

© IOFGA; Organic Trust Ltd

# Contents

<b>Section &amp; Sub section</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Page No</b>
<b>Index</b>	<b>Section 1 General Requirement For all Operators</b>	<b>5</b>
1.01	Introduction	5
1.02	Organic Food & Farming Standards in Ireland	7
1.03	Definition of Terms	9
1.04	Certification & Control Arrangements – All Operators	14
1.05	Documentary Accounts & Record Keeping – All Operators	19
1.06	Objectives and General Principles for Organic Production	21
1.07	Prohibition on the use of Genetically Modified Organisms	22
1.08	Products & Substances used in Organic Food Production	23
1.09	Exceptional Production Rules & Exchange of Information	25
<b>Index</b>	<b>Section 2 General Standards For Organic Production</b>	<b>27</b>
2.01	Principles Applicable to Organic Farming	27
2.02	Certification and Control Arrangements for Producers	28
2.03	Documentary Records & Accounts for Producers	32
2.04	Separation of Organic & Non Organic Crops	33
2.05	Conversion to Organic Production	35
2.06	Soil Management	37
2.07	Seed & Vegetative Reproductive Materials	38
2.08	Animal Manures & Soil Conditioners	43
2.09	Manure Management & Application	46
2.10	Fertilisers and Supplementary Nutrients	49
2.11	Weed Control	53
2.12	Control of Plant Pests, Diseases	54
2.13	Environmental Pollution & Contamination	58
2.14	Harvesting, Storage & Transport	59
2.15	Identification & Labelling of Unprocessed Agricultural Products	60
<b>Index</b>	<b>Section 3 Specific Crop Standards</b>	<b>61</b>
3.01	Grassland and Forage	61
3.02	Arable & Horticultural Production	62
3.03	Collections from the Wild	65
3.04	Mushroom Production	66
3.05	Seaweed Production	67
<b>Index</b>	<b>Section 4 General Standards For Organic Livestock Production</b>	<b>71</b>
<b>Explanatory Note</b>	<b>Section 4 Stricter Standards</b>	<b>71</b>
4.01	Introduction	73
4.02	Separation of Organic & Non Organic Livestock	75
4.03	Origin of Livestock – Stricter Standards	79
4.03	Origin of Livestock – EU Regulations	83
4.04	Conversion of Livestock & Livestock Products – Stricter Standards	87
4.04	Conversion of Livestock & Livestock Products – EU Regulations	91
4.05	General Management & Welfare	94

<b>Section &amp; Sub section</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Page No</b>
4.06	Livestock Housing	99
4.07	Bedding Materials	104
4.08	Livestock Diets	105
4.09	Products Permitted in Animal Feeds	109
4.10	Animal Health & Veterinary Treatments – Stricter Standards	115
4.10	Animal Health & Veterinary Treatments – EU Regulations	119
4.11	Handling & Transportation of Live Animals & Birds	123
<b>Index</b>	<b>Section 5 Standards For Individual Livestock Categories</b>	<b>125</b>
5.01	Bee and Honey Production	125
5.02	Aquaculture	128
5.03	Deer – National Standards for Farmed Deer	141
<b>Index</b>	<b>Section 6 General Standards for Food Importing, Distribution, Processing &amp; Packing</b>	<b>145</b>
6.01	Introduction & Application	145
6.02	Certification & Control Arrangements for Processors	148
6.03	Labelling	152
6.04	Importing & Exporting	162
6.05	Composition of Processed Food and Animal Feed	171
6.06	Operational Requirements	182
<b>Index</b>	<b>Section 7 Standards for Specific Processing Enterprises</b>	<b>195</b>
7.01	Levels of Certification Required for Animal Slaughtering & Processing	195
7.02	Animal Slaughtering & Processing Procedures	197
7.03	Operational Requirements – General Criteria	198
<b>INDEX</b>	<b>PRIVATE STANDARDS</b>	
	<b>Section 8 Standards for the Holding of Dedicated Organic Livestock Sales</b>	<b>201</b>
8.0	Standards for the Holding of Dedicated Organic Livestock Sales	201
<b>Appendix 1</b>	<b>Measures in cases of Irregularities &amp; Manifest Infringements Plus Appeals Procedure</b>	<b>203</b>
	Measures in cases of Irregularities & Manifest Infringements	203
	Appeals Procedure	207



---

## 1.01 Introduction

---

### Regulatory requirements

1.01.01 This document incorporates the requirements of the EC Regulations 834/2007, 889/2008 and 1235/2008 as amended, which legally define the organic farming system, and specify the regulatory requirements that must be met when food and animal feed products are described as organic.

1.01.02 In particular these Standards specify the requirements for:

- (a) The production, preparation, storing, importing & marketing of organic food products for human consumption;
- (b) The production, preparation, storing, importing & marketing of organic animal feedstuffs, compound feedstuffs and ingredients for feed materials and animal nutrition;
- (c) The importation of organic food and animal feedstuffs from a third country (i.e. any Non-EU Country or Non-EEA Country (refer also to 6.04.11)).
- (d) The control and inspection arrangements for the operators.

1.01.03 These Standards shall apply without prejudice to other national legislation, such as provisions governing the production, preparation, marketing, labelling and control, including legislation on foodstuffs and animal nutrition.

The OCB is not required by the Competent Authority to inspect statutory requirements (other than organic) and codes of best practice outside the scope of these Standards. However, where the OCB identifies an infringement against relevant legislation or code of best practice that affects the integrity of the organic product, this will be brought to the attention of the operator as a defacto infringement of these Standards.

Operators shall ensure that their products conform to all relevant statutory regulations in addition to the organic regulatory requirements.

Operators must also comply with the requirements of the Official Food & Feed Regulation 882/2004 (OFFC) and Genetically Modified Organisms (GMO) (Regulations 1829/2003 and 1830/2003).

1.01.04 All organic operators must be registered with the relevant Competent Authority. The relevant Competent Authorities are:

- Republic of Ireland – Organic Unit, Department of Agriculture, Food & the Marine, Johnstown Castle Estate, Co Wexford.
- Northern Ireland UK - The Organic Strategy Branch, DEFRA, Area 5F, Fifth Floor, Ergon House, Horseferry Road, London SW1P 2AL.

Following registration and inspection, the relevant organic control body (OCB) will register the operator with the appropriate Competent Authority.

### Organic Control Bodies (OCBs)

1.01.05 The relevant Competent Authority delegates the day-to-day inspection and certification arrangements to independent Organic (Control) Certification bodies, known as OCBs.

1.01.06 The OCBs must be approved by the Competent Authority and notified on the List of Control Bodies and Control Authorities in Charge of Controls in the Organic Sector provided for in Article 35 (b) of Council Regulation (EC) No 834/2007. The OCBs who are party to these standards are:

<b>OCB</b>	<b>DAFM CONTROL CODE</b>	<b>DEFRA CONTROL CODE</b>
<i>Irish Organic Farmers &amp; Growers Association</i>	<i>IE-ORG-02</i>	<i>GB-ORG-07</i>
<i>Organic Trust Ltd</i>	<i>IE-ORG-03</i>	<i>GB-ORG-09</i>

- 1.01.07 Organic Trust Ltd (OTL) and Irish Organic Farmers & Growers Association (IOFGA) are not-for-profit voluntary organisations whose function is to certify and assist in the marketing of organic food and related products by:
- (a) Operating inspection and certification schemes, which ensure the compliance of their licensees with the regulatory requirements for organic production.
  - (b) Offering the consumer an added assurance of the integrity of organically labelled produce/products and safeguarding the interests of organic producers through the licensing of their organic Symbols for certified operators to apply to the products.
- 1.01.08 Organic Control Bodies must be accredited to ISO65/EN45011 in order to be able to inspect and certify to Regulations 834/2007, 889/2008 and 1235/2008 as amended. Both OTL and IOFGA are accredited by the Irish National Accreditation Board (INAB) and subject to independent auditing to ensure their competence and independence.

---

## 1.02 Organic Food & Farming Standards in Ireland

---

### The Standards

- 1.02.01 The Organic Food and Farming Standards in Ireland are the basis for nationally and internationally recognised Symbols or quality marks for organic food products. They are used by all sectors of the organic industry and are trusted by consumers.
- 1.02.02 The Organic Food & Farming Standards in Ireland provide a user-friendly version of the regulatory requirements, organised in a logical way, with additional interpretation and guidance where necessary.

These standards are in a state of continual development in response to legislative changes, advances in understanding, technical innovation, expansion of the production base and other new developments.

- 1.02.03 These Standards shall apply without prejudice to other national legislation, such as provisions governing the production, preparation, marketing, labelling and control, including legislation on foodstuffs and animal nutrition.

### Mandatory requirements

- 1.02.04 The regulatory requirements are prefixed by a reference in brackets to the Regulation, Article and sub-paragraph(s) from which they derive e.g. (834.22.1.a). These are mandatory and must be implemented in their entirety where relevant to the operation.

Substances and practices not listed in these standards are taken to be prohibited. Common to all sections is:

- a) the requirement that the product has been produced without the use of genetically modified organisms and/or any products derived from such organisms (veterinary medicinal products specifically excluded)
  - b) the requirement that the product has been produced without the use of ionising radiation.
  - c) The requirement that organophosphate based compounds are not used.
- 1.02.05 Tables and lists of permitted inputs contained in this document are 'positive lists' and only the substances or materials listed may be used. Substances or materials not listed in this standards manual are prohibited and **must not** be used.
- 1.02.06 The Regulations do not allow the Competent Authority to impose standards which are more stringent than the regulatory requirements. However, where the Regulations are imprecise, the OCBs have included additional points to address areas of the Regulations which may require further clarification. These are considered to be some of the 'practical measures' and 'precautionary measures' referred to in paragraph **1.04.11** that the operator must implement to ensure that organic products remain uncontaminated. These requirements do not have a reference to the Regulations but include the terms 'shall' or 'must' and are therefore also mandatory – other terms used such as 'may' or 'should' are recommended but not compulsory. Therefore, as a minimum, all organic operators must comply with the regulatory requirements.

Operators who wish to be certified to the requirements of the basic regulations should notify their OCB of this requirement. The regulations do permit private organic control bodies to operate to a stricter standard and such stricter standards are also included in this manual at Sections 4.03, 4.04 and 4.10 (green pages).

### Non-mandatory recommendations

- 1.02.07 Where the term 'should' is used in the text, the options given are recommended as best practice and are not mandatory.

- 1.02.08 Additional guidance notes, prefixed by the term '**Notes:**' and in italics, are designed to assist in the interpretation of the standards and are not mandatory.

**Payments made by the DAFM under the Organic Farming Scheme (OFS) plus the Organic Capital Grants Scheme & Payments made by DARDNI under the Northern Ireland Organic Aid Scheme**

- 1.02.09 For producers in the Republic of Ireland who wish to obtain payments under the Organic Farming Scheme (OFS) and the Organic Capital Grants Scheme, additional specific conditions apply. While certain practices are permitted in the organic Regulations and specified in the OCB Standards, these *may not* be permitted under the specific rules of the Organic Farming Scheme (OFS) – operators must refer to the terms and conditions of the OFS scheme and the Organic Capital Grants Scheme as appropriate.

Similarly for producers in Northern Ireland who wish to obtain payments under the DARDNI Organic Aid Scheme (when available), additional specific conditions apply which must be complied with – Northern Ireland operators must consult the specific rules of the DARDNI Organic Aid Scheme for appropriate information.

- 1.02.10 It is not a mandatory requirement that producers intending to register their holdings into conversion to organic production, must apply for payments under the Organic Farming Scheme or the DARDNI Organic Aid Scheme but producers planning to do so should ensure that their Management/Conversion Plan complies not only with the requirements of these Standards but also with the specific conditions of the Organic Farming Scheme and the Northern Ireland Organic Aid Scheme.

---

## 1.03 Definitions of Terms

---

For the purposes of these Standards, the following definitions shall apply:

<b>Term</b>	<b>Definition</b>
Advertising	Any representation to the public, by any means other than a label, that is intended or is likely to influence and shape attitude, beliefs and behaviours in order to promote directly or indirectly the sale of organic products.
Allopathic	Pertaining to conventional medical treatment of disease symptoms that uses substances or techniques to oppose or suppress the symptoms, e.g. antibiotics.
Aquaculture	That given in Council Regulation (EC) No 1198/2006 of 27 July 2006 on the European Fisheries Fund, i.e. 'aquaculture': the rearing or cultivation of aquatic organisms using techniques designed to increase the production of the organisms in question beyond the natural capacity of the environment; the organisms remain the property of a natural or legal person throughout the rearing or culture stage, up to and including harvesting;
Carriers, including carrier solvents	Food additives used to dissolve, dilute, disperse or otherwise physically modify a food additive without altering its technological function in order to facilitate its handling, application or use
Closed recirculation aquaculture facility	A facility where aquaculture takes place within an enclosed environment on land or on a vessel involving the recirculation of water, and depending on permanent external energy input to stabilize the environment for the aquaculture animals.
Competent authority	<p>The central authority of a Member State competent for the organisation of official controls in the field of organic production in accordance with the provisions set out under Regulation 834/2007, or any other authority on which that competence has been conferred to; it shall also include, where appropriate, the corresponding authority of a third country.</p> <p>In the Republic of Ireland the Competent Authority is the Organic Unit, Department of Agriculture, Food &amp; the Marine (DAFM), Johnstown Castle Estate, Co Wexford and in Northern Ireland/UK the Competent Authority is DEFRA, Organic Strategy Branch, Area 5F, Fifth Floor, Ergon House, Horseferry Road, London SW1P 2AL.</p>
Control authority	A public administrative organization of a Member State to which the competent authority has conferred, in whole or in part, its competence for the inspection and certification in the field of organic production in accordance with the provisions set out under Regulation 834/2007; it shall also include, where appropriate, the corresponding authority of a third country or the corresponding authority operating in a third country.
CB or OCB	<p>An independent private third party carrying out inspection and certification in the field of organic production in accordance with the provisions set out under Regulation 834/2007; it shall also include, where appropriate, the corresponding body of a third country or the corresponding body operating in a third country.</p> <p>CB = organic certification body or organic control body or control body. For the purpose of the Organic Food &amp; Farming Standards in Ireland, the OCBs referred to in this document refer exclusively to IOFGA Ltd and Organic Trust Ltd.</p>
Conversion	The transition from non organic to organic farming within a given period of time, during which the provisions concerning the organic production have been applied.

Energy from renewable sources	Renewable non-fossil energy sources: wind, solar, geothermal, wave, tidal, hydropower, landfill gas, sewage treatment plant gas and biogases.
Equivalent	In describing different systems or measures, means that they are capable of meeting the same objectives and principles by applying rules which ensure the same level of assurance of conformity.
Feed additives	That given in Regulation (EC) No 1831/2003 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 22 September 2003 on additives for use in animal nutrition.
Flavourings	<p>Natural flavouring substances and natural flavouring preparations are defined as substances and products as defined in Article 1(2)(b)(i) and 1(2)(c) of Directive 88/388/EEC and labelled as natural flavouring substances or natural flavouring preparations, according to Article 9 (1)(d) and (2) of that directive:</p> <p>Defined chemical substance or preparation with flavouring properties, whether concentrated or not, which is obtained by appropriate physical processes (including distillation and solvent extraction) or enzymatic or microbiological processes from material of vegetable or animal origin either in the raw state or after processing for human consumption by traditional food preparation processes (including drying, torrefaction and fermentation).</p> <p><b>Note:</b></p> <p>Only natural flavouring substances or natural flavouring preparations and provided they conform to the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) They do not contain any genetically modified organisms or products therefrom.</li> <li>b) The flavourings must be of organic origin where the flavour forms part of the product description.</li> <li>c) Water and ethanol are the only permitted extraction and carrier solvents for liquid flavourings.</li> </ul>
First consignee	The natural or legal person to whom the imported consignment is delivered and who will receive it for further preparation and/or marketing.
Food Additive	<p>Substances as defined in Article 1 (1) and (2) of Directive 89/107/EEC and covered by that Directive or by a comprehensive Directive as referred to in Article 3(1) of Directive 89/107/EEC:</p> <p><b>Food Additives:</b></p> <p>Substances as defined in Article 1(1) and (2) of Directive 89/107/EEC and covered by that Directive or by a comprehensive Directive as referred to in Article 3(1) of Directive 89/107/EEC.</p>
Food', 'feed' and 'placing on the market'	Those given in Regulation (EC) No 178/2002 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 28 January 2002 laying down the general principles and requirements of food law, establishing the European Food Safety Authority and laying down procedures in matters of food safety.
Genetically modified organism (GMO)	That given in Directive 2001/18/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 12 March 2001 (i.e. genetically modified organism 'GMO' means an organism, with the exception of human beings, in which the genetic material has been altered in a way that does not occur naturally by mating and/or natural recombination) on the deliberate release into the environment of genetically modified organisms and repealing Council Directive 90/220/EEC and which is not obtained through the techniques of genetic modifications listed in Annex I.B of that Directive.

Hatchery - aquaculture	A place of breeding, hatching and rearing through the early life stages of aquaculture animals, finfish and shellfish in particular.
Hefted	A flock or herd that stays within its own area or a flock or herd which consists of sheep or cattle which have been bred or have used for generations the same piece of land, and they always <b>instinctively</b> return to this land.
Holding	All the production units operated under a single management for the purpose of producing agricultural products.
Homeopathy	System for the treatment of disease by minute doses of natural substances that in a healthy person would produce symptoms of disease
Hydroponic production	The method of growing plants with their roots in a mineral nutrient solution only or in an inert medium, such as perlite, gravel or mineral wool to which a nutrient solution is added.
Importer	The natural or legal person within the community who presents a consignment for release for free circulation into the Community, either in person, or through a representative.
In-conversion feedingstuffs	Feedingstuffs produced during the conversion period to organic production, with the exclusion of those harvested in the 12 months following the beginning of the conversion as referred to in Article 17(1)(a) of Regulation (EC) No 834/2007.
Ingredients	That given in Article 6(4) of Directive 2000/13/EC.
Ingredients of Agricultural Origin	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Single agricultural products and products derived therefrom by appropriate washing, cleaning, thermic and/or mechanical processes and/or by physical processes having the effect of reducing the moisture content of the product;</li> <li>2. Also, products derived from the products mentioned under (a) by other processes used in food processing, unless these products are considered food additives or flavourings as defined in this section.</li> </ol>
Ingredients of Non-Agricultural Origin	<p>Ingredients other than ingredients of agricultural origin and belonging to at least one of the following categories:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. food additives, including carriers for food additives, as defined in this section;</li> <li>2. flavourings, as defined in this section;</li> <li>3. water and salt;</li> <li>4. micro-organism preparations;</li> <li>5. minerals (including trace elements) and vitamins.</li> </ol>
Ionising radiation	That given in Council Directive 96/29/Euratom of 13 May 1996 laying down basic safety standards for the protection of the health of workers and the general public against the dangers arising from ionising radiation and as restricted by Article 1(2) of Directive 1999/2/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 22 February 1999 on the approximation of the laws of the Member States concerning foods and food ingredients treated with ionising radiation.
Labelling	Any terms, words, particulars, trade marks, brand name, pictorial matter or symbol relating to and placed on any packaging, website, document, notice, label, board, ring or collar accompanying or referring to a product.
Livestock production	The production of domestic or domesticated terrestrial animals (including insects).
Locally grown species - aquaculture	In the framework of aquaculture and seaweed production, means those which are neither alien nor locally absent species under Council Regulation (EC) No 708/2007. Those species listed in Annex IV of Regulation (EC) No 708/2007 may be considered as locally grown species.

Mark of conformity	The assertion of conformity to a particular set of standards or other normative documents in the form of a mark.
Mass catering operations	The preparation of organic products in restaurants, hospitals, canteens and other similar food business at the point of sale or delivery to the final consumer.
Non-organic	Not coming from or not related to production in accordance with Regulation (EC) No 834/2007 and Regulation 889/2008.
Nursery - aquaculture	A place where an intermediate farming system, between the hatchery and grow-out stages is applied. The nursery stage is completed within the first third of the production cycle with the exception of species undergoing a smoltification process.
OCB or CB	Refer to CB
Operator	The natural or legal persons responsible for ensuring that the requirements of this standard are met within the organic business under their control.
Organic	Coming from or related to organic production.
Organic production	The use of the production method compliant with the rules established in this standard, at all stages of production, preparation and distribution.
Perennial Crops	A perennial crop or plant is a crop or plant which lasts for more than two growing seasons. Perennial is a term used to differentiate a plant from shorter lived annuals and biennials. In essence, perennial crops or plants do not need to be replanted after each harvest.
Permanent Grassland	Land that has been in grassland for a minimum of 5 years
Plant production	Production of agricultural crop products including harvesting of wild plant products for commercial purposes.
Plant protection products	That given in Council Directive 91/414/EEC of 15 July 1991 concerning the placing of plant protection products on the market.
Pollution - aquaculture	In the framework of aquaculture and seaweed production means the direct or indirect introduction into the aquatic environment of substances or energy as defined in Directive 2008/56/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council and in Directive 2000/60/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council in the waters where they respectively apply.
Polyculture - aquaculture	In the framework of aquaculture and seaweed production, means the rearing of two or more species usually from different trophic levels in the same culture unit.
Potable Water	Water that is safe for human consumption. Potable water must be free from pollution, harmful bacteria, chemicals, parasites and other impurities. Potable water is defined by the criteria set out in Directive 98/83/EC of November 1998. Microbiological and Chemical Parameters are set out in detail in Council Directive 98/83/EC Annex I, Parts A and B. Potable water should be used in accordance with the requirements specified in Regulation (EC) 852/2004.
Pre-packaged foodstuff	That given in Article 1(3)(b) of Directive 2000/13/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 20 March 2000 on the approximation of the laws of the Member States relating to the labelling, presentation and advertising of foodstuffs

Preparation	The operations of preserving and/or processing of organic products, including slaughter and cutting for livestock products, and also packaging, labelling and/or alterations made to the labelling concerning the organic production method.
Processing aid	Means any substance not consumed as a food ingredient by itself, intentionally used in the processing of raw materials, foods or their ingredients, to fulfil a certain technological purpose during treatment or processing and which may result in the unintentional but technically unavoidable presence of residues of the substance or its derivatives in the final product, provided that these residues do not present any health risk and do not have any technological effect on the finished product.
Produced by GMOs	Means derived by using a GMO as the last living organism in the production process, but not containing or consisting of GMOs nor produced from GMOs.
Produced from GMOs	Derived in whole or in part from GMOs but not containing or consisting of GMOs.
Production cycle - aquaculture	In the framework of aquaculture and seaweed production, means the lifespan of an aquaculture animal or seaweed from the earliest life stage to harvesting.
Production unit	All assets to be used for a production sector such as production premises, land parcels, pasturages, open air areas, livestock buildings, fish ponds, containment systems for seaweed or aquaculture animals, shore or seabed concessions, the premises for the storage of crops, crop products, seaweed products, animal products, raw materials and any other input relevant for this specific production sector.
Stages of production, preparation and distribution	Any stage from and including the primary production of an organic product up to and including its storage, processing, transport, sale or supply to the final consumer, and where relevant labelling, advertising, import, export and subcontracting activities.
Stocking density - aquaculture	In the framework of aquaculture, means the live weight of animals per cubic metre of water at any time during the grow-out phase and in the case of flatfish and shrimp the weight per square metre of surface.
Transhumance	A husbandry practice in which livestock are moved to another climatic region at particular seasons, e.g. mountain grazing in summer. Essentially the transfer of livestock from one grazing ground to another, as from lowlands to highlands, with the changing of seasons – this practice is generally not carried out in Republic of Ireland or Northern Ireland.
Third Country	Any Non-EU Country or Non-EEA Country (refer also to 6.04.11)
Veterinary medicinal products	Products as defined in Article 1(2) of Directive 2001/82/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council (7) concerning the Community code relating to veterinary medicinal products.
Veterinary treatment	All courses of a curative or preventive treatment against one occurrence of a specific disease.

---

## 1.04 Certification & Control Arrangements - All Operators

---

The following certification and control arrangements apply to all operators. Specific additional requirements for producers are specified in Section 2.02 and for processors and importers in Section 6.02.

### Aim & Scope

- 1.04.01 (834.1.1) Regulation 834/2007 provides the basis for the sustainable development of organic production while ensuring the effective functioning of the internal market, guaranteeing fair competition, ensuring consumer confidence and protecting consumer interests.

It establishes common objectives and principles to underpin the rules set out in these Standards concerning:

- (a) All stages of production, preparation and distribution of organic products and their control;
- (b) The use of indications referring to organic production in labelling and advertising.

### Operations covered by these Standards & requiring Certification

- 1.04.02 (834.1.2) These Standards shall apply to the following organic products originating from agriculture, including aquaculture, at any stage of production, preparation, storing, importing & marketing where such products are placed on the market or are intended to be placed on the market:

- (a) Live or unprocessed agricultural products;
- (b) Processed agricultural products for use as food, including all the plant, livestock and aquaculture animals covered in the OCB's Production Standards;
- (c) Animal feed;
- (d) Vegetative propagating material and seeds for cultivation;
- (e) Yeasts used as food or feed.
- (f) Seaweed

The products of hunting and fishing of wild animals shall not be considered as organic production.

**Note:** (834.2b) 'Stages of production, preparation, trading and distribution' means any stage from and including the primary production of an organic product up to and including its storage, processing, transport, sale or supply to the final consumer, and where relevant labelling, advertising, import, export and subcontracting activities.

- 1.04.03 (834.1.3) These Standards shall apply to any operator involved in activities, at any stage of production, preparation and distribution, relating to the products set out in paragraph **1.04.02 (834.2)**.

However, mass catering operations shall not be subject to this Regulation. The Competent Authorities may apply national rules or, in the absence thereof, private standards, on labelling and control of products originating from mass catering operations, in so far as the said rules comply with Community Law.

- 1.04.04 (834.1.4) These Standards shall apply without prejudice to other community provisions or national provisions, in conformity with Community law concerning products specified in this Section, such as provisions governing the production, preparation, marketing, labelling and control, including legislation on foodstuffs and animal nutrition.

## Transitional measures

- 1.04.05 (889.95.5) Pending the inclusion of detailed processing rules for pet food, national rules or in the absence thereof, private standards accepted or recognised by the Member States shall apply.

## General certification & control requirements

- 1.04.06 (834.28.1) Any operator who produces, prepares, stores, trades or imports from a third country shall, prior to placing on the market of any products as organic or in conversion to organic:

- (a) Notify their activity to an approved organic control body (OCB) in the Member State where the activity is carried out;
- (b) Submit their undertaking to the control system referred to in this section.

Where an operator contracts out any of the activities to a third party, that operator shall nonetheless be subject to the requirements referred to in points (a) and (b), and the subcontracted activities shall be subject to the control system.

**Note:** *The relevant OCB will notify the information specified to the Competent Authorities.*

- 1.04.07 (834.28.2) Member States may exempt from the application of Article 28.2 of Regulation 834/2007 operators who sell products directly to the final consumer or user provided they do not produce, prepare, store other than in connection with the point of sale or import such products from a third country or have not contracted out such activities to a third party.

**Note:** *All retailers handling loose organic products in the Republic of Ireland must be subject to inspection and certification. In addition, entities which store organic products (other than storage at point of sale) must be subject to the inspection and certification process.*

- 1.04.08 (834.28.3) The Competent Authorities shall designate an authority or approve a body for the reception of such notifications.

**Note:** *The Irish Organic Control Bodies (OCBs) have been approved by The Competent Authorities to carry out the certification of operators.*

- 1.04.09 (834.28.4) The Competent Authorities shall ensure that any operator who complies with the rules of Regulation 834/2007, and who pays a reasonable fee as a contribution to the control expenses, is entitled to be covered by the control system.

- 1.04.10 (834.28.5) The Competent Authorities and control bodies (OCBs) shall keep an updated list containing the names and addresses of operators under their control. This list shall be made available to interested parties.

## Control arrangements and undertaking by the operator

- 1.04.11 (889.63.1) When the control arrangements are first implemented, the operator shall draw up and subsequently update:

- (a) A full description of the unit and/or premises and/or activity;
- (b) All the practical measures to be taken at the level of the unit and/or premises and/or activity to ensure compliance with the organic production rules;
- (c) The precautionary measures to be taken in order to reduce the risk of contamination by unauthorised products or substances and the cleaning measures to be taken in storage places and throughout the operator's production chain.

Where appropriate, the description and measures provided for in the first subparagraph may be part of a quality system as set up by the operator.

- 1.04.12 (889.63.2) The description and the measures referred to in paragraph **1.04.11 (889.63.1)** shall be contained in a declaration, signed by the responsible operator. In addition, this

declaration shall include an undertaking by the operator:

- (a) To perform the operations in accordance with the organic production rules;
- (b) To accept, in the event of infringement or irregularities, the enforcement of the measures of the organic production rules;
- (c) To inform in writing the buyers of the product in order to ensure that the indications referring to the organic production method are removed from this production.

The declaration provided for in the first subparagraph shall be verified by the OCB or control authority that issues a report identifying the possible deficiencies and non-compliances with the organic production rules. The operator shall countersign this report and take the necessary corrective measures.

**Note:** Reference (c) above, in the event of manifest infringement or irregularities arising.

1.04.13 (889.63.3) The operator shall notify the following information to their OCB:

- (a) Name and address of operator;
- (b) Location of premises and, where appropriate, parcels (land register data such as LPIS details in the Republic of Ireland is mandatory in cases of partial conversion and is required in all other cases if available or CPH/IACS details in Northern Ireland) where operations are carried out;
- (c) Nature of operations and products;
- (d) Undertaking by the operator to carry out the operation in accordance with these Standards;
- (e) In the case of an agricultural holding, the date on which the producer ceased to apply products not authorised for organic production on the parcels concerned.

#### **Access to facilities**

1.04.14 (889.67.1) The operator shall:

- (a) Give the OCB, for control purposes, access to all parts of the unit and all premises, as well as to the accounts and relevant supporting documents;
- (b) Provide the OCB with any information reasonably necessary for the purposes of the control;
- (c) Submit, when requested by the OCB, the results of its own quality assurance programmes.

#### **Control of Subcontractors**

1.04.15 (834.28.1) Where an operator contracts out any of the activities to a third party, that operator shall nonetheless be subject to the certification control system and shall be subject to inspection by the OCB.

1.04.16 Where an operator uses a subcontractor for a processing operation, who does not take title to the organic ingredients or product, the subcontractor must either:

- (a) Apply for certification in their own right and be certified for the operation; or
- (b) Be listed on the operator's licence for the operation and be subject to inspection as part of the operator's inspections.

**Note:** Option (b) enables a processor or producer to subcontract a processing operation such as slaughtering animals, butchering meat, smoking cheese, crop storage, seed dressing and grain cleaning or grass/Lucerne drying to a non-certified operator provided that conditions set out below are observed.

*Applicants wishing to avail of the services of contract abattoirs should consult Section 7 of these standards.*

**Explanatory Note:** Above based on the requirements of Article 86 of (EC) Regulation 889/2008.

1.04.17 Where the option in paragraph **1.04.16b** is to be followed the operator shall:

- (a) Make an application to the OCB describing the proposed arrangement, the facilities to be used and the expected frequency of the subcontracted process.
- (b) Sign an agreement with the subcontractor which defines the obligations of both parties as indicated below.
- (c) Supply a copy of the relevant sections of the processing standards to the subcontractor and explain the basic requirements to ensure the integrity of the organic products.
- (d) Ensure that each processing operation takes place under the direct supervision of a representative responsible to the operator familiar with the requirements of the standards to ensure the integrity of the organic products.
- (e) For each processing operation, keep a record of the product delivered, the quantities processed, the products taken away and the supervision by the operator's representative.
- (f) Retain full responsibility for the subcontracted operations and their compliance with these Standards.
- (g) Retain title to or ownership of the products, raw materials and sales.
- (h) Supply the relevant labels and packaging where appropriate.
- (i) Ensure that the subcontractor has an up-to-date copy of their Licence with the arrangement specified.

**Note:** *The OCB can supply a pro-forma Sub-contractor's Agreement and Recording Form to operators on request.*

1.04.18 The subcontractor shall:

- (a) not sell or market the product under their own name.
- (b) permit an Inspector appointed by the OCB to access the site with a representative of the Operator for the purpose of an announced or unannounced audit, as part of the Operator's audit.
- (c) notify the Operator of any non-compliance identified against these standards and take immediate steps to rectify them.

#### **Control inspections**

1.04.19 (889.65.1) The OCB shall carry out at least once a year a physical inspection of all operators.

1.04.20 (889.65.4) In addition, the OCB or the Competent Authorities shall carry out random control visits, primarily unannounced, based on the general evaluation of the risk of non-compliance with the organic production rules, taking into account at least the results of previous controls, the quantity of products concerned and the risk for exchange of products.

1.04.21 (889.65.2) The OCB or the Competent Authority may take samples for testing of products not authorised for organic production or for checking production techniques not in conformity with the organic production rules. Samples may also be taken and analysed for detecting possible contamination by products not authorised for organic production. However, such analysis shall be carried out where the use of products not authorised for organic production is suspected. All such testing will be at the expense of the relevant organic operator.

**Note:** *All sampling procedures and tests must be fully in conformity with the requirements of EN45011 and EN45001 respectively.*

1.04.22 (889.65.3) An inspection report shall be drawn up after each visit, countersigned by the operator of the unit or his representative.

#### **Certification & Licensing**

1.04.23 (834.29.1) The OCB shall provide a Certificate and Licence (i.e. documentary evidence) to an

operator who is subject to its control and who in the sphere of his activities, meets the requirements laid down in these Standards. These shall identify the operator, facilities, subcontractors, the type or range of products and the period of validity.

- 1.04.24 (834.29.3) The form of the documentary evidence referred to in paragraph **1.04.23** shall be drawn up in accordance with the procedure referred to in **Regulation 834.29.2**, taking into account the advantages of electronic certification.
- 1.04.25 (889.68) For the purpose of the application of paragraph **1.04.23** the control authorities and the control bodies (OCBs) shall use the model of the documentary evidence set out in **Annex XII to Regulation 889/2008**.
- 1.04.26 Operators shall:
- (a) (889.64) Notify the OCB if any change in the description or of the measures referred to in paragraph **1.04.11** in due time to ensure their Licence with the OCB is kept up to date and reflects the premises, processes and products certified.
  - (b) Not put on the market any product before it has been certified by the OCB and specified on the Licence.
  - (c) Comply with all the relevant requirements of these standards.
  - (d) Ensure that key staff with responsibility for maintaining organic integrity have access to the current issue of these Standards.
  - (e) Ensure that all areas of non-compliance identified at inspections and by other means are corrected within the agreed periods.

---

## 1.05 Documentary Accounts & Record-Keeping – All Operators

---

The following documentary and record keeping requirements apply to all operators. Additional requirements are detailed at the end of each sub-section of these Standards for specific enterprises.

### Documentary accounts

- 1.05.01 (889.66.1) Stock and financial records shall be readily available to enable the operator to identify and the control authority or OCB to verify:
- (a) The supplier and, where different, the seller, or the exporter of the products;
  - (b) The nature and the quantities of organic products delivered to the unit and, where relevant, of all materials bought and the use of such materials, and, where relevant, the composition of the compound feedingstuffs;
  - (c) The nature and the quantities of organic products held in storage at the premises;
  - (d) The nature, the quantities and the consignees and, where different, the buyers, other than the final consumers, of any products which have left the unit or the first consignee's premises or storage facilities;
  - (e) In case of operators who do not store or physically handle such organic products, the nature and the quantities of organic products bought and sold, and the suppliers, and where different, the sellers or the exporters and the buyers, and where different, the consignees.

**Note:**

Each Operator must ensure that delivery notes and invoices for products delivered or products sold clearly identifies those products which are **organic** by pre-facing the product type with the word 'organic' or where appropriate an overall statement on documentation which indicates that all goods referred to on the documentation are certified organic.

- 1.05.02 (889.66.2) The documentary accounts shall also comprise the results of the verification at reception of organic products and any other information required by the control authority or OCB for the purpose of proper control.

The data in the accounts shall be documented with appropriate justification documents.

The accounts shall demonstrate the balance between the input and the output.

- 1.05.03 (889.66.3) Where an operator runs several production units in the same area, the units for non-organic products, together with storage premises for input products must also be subject to the minimum control requirements.

**Note:**

Each operator shall list all production units; proximity to each other and products produced. This information will be risk-assessed on a case-by-case basis by the OCB to determine the inspection requirements.

- 1.05.04 Operators must keep accurate records of their production and/or processing activities at the unit or premises (to include stock and financial records) and these must be made available during inspections.

- 1.05.05 The records must be sufficiently comprehensive and legible to demonstrate that these standards have been observed and to demonstrate the balance between input and output. They must be retained for a period of not less than three years.

**Note:** Failure to keep the required records means that the production process cannot be inspected and verified to the satisfaction of the OCB and may result in certification being withheld or withdrawn. Record Books are issued to all production operators and processing operators are advised in these Standards of the detailed records that must be maintained.

## Complaints register

- 1.05.06 Operators must keep a register of complaints, detailing the complaints received from customers or issued to suppliers, the investigations, responses given and any action taken to remedy the cause of the complaint.

**Note:** *The OCB can make available a **Register of Complaints Template** for use by operators – apply to your OCB for details.*

---

## 1.06 Objectives & General Principles for Organic Production

---

### Objectives

1.06.01 (834.3) Organic production shall pursue the following general objectives:

Establish a sustainable management system for agriculture that:

- (i) Respects nature's systems and cycles and sustains and enhances the health of soil, water, plants and animals and the balance between them;
- (ii) Contributes to a high level of biological diversity;
- (iii) Makes responsible use of energy and the natural resources, such as water, soil, organic matter and air;
- (iv) Respects high animal welfare standards and in particular meets animals' species-specific behavioural needs;

### Overall principles

1.06.02 (834.4) Organic production shall be based on the following principles:

- (a) The appropriate design and management of biological processes based on ecological systems using natural resources which are internal to the system by methods that:
  - (i) Use living organisms and mechanical production methods;
  - (ii) Practice land-related crop cultivation and livestock production or practice aquaculture which complies with the principle of sustainable exploitation of fisheries;
  - (iii) Exclude the use of GMOs and products produced from or by GMOs with the exception of veterinary medicinal products;
  - (iv) Are based on risk assessment, and the use of precautionary and preventive measures, when appropriate;
- (b) The restriction of the use of external inputs. Where external inputs are required or the appropriate management practices and methods referred to in paragraph (a) do not exist, these shall be limited to:
  - (i) Inputs from organic production;
  - (ii) Natural or naturally-derived substances;
  - (iii) Low solubility mineral fertilisers;
- (c) The strict limitation of the use of chemically synthesized inputs to exceptional cases these being:
  - (i) Where the appropriate management practices do not exist; and
  - (ii) The external inputs referred to in paragraph (b) are not available on the market; or
  - (iii) Where the use of external inputs referred to in paragraph (b) contributes to unacceptable environmental impacts;
- (d) The adaptation, where necessary, and within the framework of this Regulation, of the rules of organic production taking account of sanitary status, regional differences in climate and local conditions, stages of development and specific husbandry practices.
- (e) In cases where the land was previously under exploitative cropping (i.e. under crops that are nutrient depleting such as cereals), the conversion of the fields in question may begin with a fertility-building phase.

---

## **1.07 Prohibition on the use of Genetically Modified Organisms**

---

- 1.07.01 (834.9.1) GMOs and products produced from or by GMOs shall not be used as food, feed, processing aids, plant protection products, fertilisers, soil conditioners, seeds, vegetative propagating material, micro-organisms and animals in organic production.
- 1.07.02 (834.9.2) For the purpose of the prohibition referred to in paragraph **1.07.01** concerning GMOs or products produced from GMOs for food and feed, operators may rely on the labels accompanying a product or any other accompanying document, affixed or provided pursuant to Directive 2001/18/EC, Regulation (EC) 1829/2003 of the European Parliament and the Council of 22 September 2003 on genetically modified food and feed or Regulation (EC) 1830/2003 concerning the traceability and labelling of genetically modified organisms and the traceability of food and feed products produced from genetically modified organisms.

Operators may assume that no GMOs or products produced from GMOs have been used in the manufacture of purchased food and feed products when the latter are not labelled, or accompanied by a document, pursuant to those Regulations, unless they have obtained other information indicating that labelling of the products in question is not in conformity with those Regulations.

- 1.07.03 (834.9.3) For the purpose of the prohibition referred to in paragraph **1.07.01**, with regard to products not being food or feed, or products produced by GMOs, operators using such non-organic products purchased from third parties shall require the vendor to confirm that the products supplied have not been produced from or by GMOs.

---

## 1.08 Products and Substances used in Organic Food Production

---

### Products and substances used and criteria for their authorization

- 1.08.01 (834.16.1) The Commission shall authorise for use in organic production and include in a restricted list the products and substances which may be used in organic farming for the following purposes:
- (a) As plant protection products;
  - (b) As fertilisers and soil conditioners;
  - (c) As non-organic feed materials from plant origin, feed material from animal and mineral origin and certain substances used in animal nutrition;
  - (d) As feed additives and processing aids;
  - (e) As products for cleaning and disinfection of ponds, cages, buildings and installations for animal production;
  - (f) As products for cleaning and disinfection of buildings and installations used for plant production, including storage on an agricultural holding.
- Products and substances contained in the restricted list may only be used in so far as the corresponding use is authorised in general agriculture in the Member States concerned in accordance with the relevant Community provisions or national provisions in conformity with Community law.
- 1.08.02 (834.16.2) The authorisation of the products and substances referred to in 1.08.01 is subject to the objectives and principles laid down in Articles 3-7 of Regulation 834/2007 and the following general and specific criteria which shall be evaluated as a whole:
- (a) Their use is necessary for sustained production and essential for its intended use;
  - (b) All products and substances shall be of plant, animal, microbial or mineral origin except where products or substances from such sources are not available in sufficient quantities or qualities or if alternatives are not available;
  - (c) In the case of products referred to in 1.08.01 (a), the following shall apply:
    - (i) Their use is essential for the control of a harmful organism or a particular disease for which other biological, physical or breeding alternatives or cultivation practices or other effective management practices are not available;
    - (ii) If products are not of plant, animal, microbial or mineral origin and are not identical to their natural form, they may be authorised only if their conditions for use preclude any direct contact with the edible parts of the crop;
  - (d) In the case of products referred to in 1.08.01 (b), their use is essential for obtaining or maintaining the fertility of the soil or to fulfill specific nutrition requirements of crops, or specific soil-conditioning purposes;
  - (e) In the case of products referred to in 1.08.01 (c) and (d), the following shall apply:
    - (i) They are necessary to maintain animal health, animal welfare and vitality and contribute to an appropriate diet fulfilling the physiological and behavioural needs of the species concerned or it would be impossible to produce or preserve such feed without having recourse to such substances;
    - (ii) Feed of mineral origin, trace elements, vitamins or provitamins shall be of natural origin. In case these substances are unavailable, chemically well-defined analogic substances may be authorised for use in organic production.
- 1.08.03 (834.16.3)
- (a) The Commission may, in accordance with the procedure referred to in Article 37(2) of 834/2007, lay down conditions and limits as regards the agricultural products to which the products and substances referred to in 1.08.01 can be applied to, the application method, the dosage, the time limits for use and the contact with agricultural products

and, if necessary, decide on the withdrawal of these products and substances.

- (b) Where a Member State considers that a product or substance should be added to, or withdrawn from the list referred to in 1.08.01, or that the specifications of use mentioned in subparagraph (a) should be amended, the Member State shall ensure that a dossier giving the reasons for the inclusion, withdrawal or amendments is sent officially to the Commission and to the Member States.

Requests for amendment or withdrawal, as well as decisions thereon, shall be published.

- (c) Products and substances used before adoption of Regulation 834/2007 for purposes corresponding to those laid down in 1.08.01 may continue to be used after the said adoption (Refer to 1.08.01 and Section 2 of this standard).

---

## 1.09 Exceptional Production Rules & Exchange of Information

---

### Exceptional production rules

- 1.09.01 (834.22.1) The Commission may, in accordance with the procedure referred to in Article 37(2) of Regulation 834/2007 and the conditions set out in 1.09.02 and subject to the objectives and principles laid down in Articles 3-7 of Regulation 834/2007, provide for the granting of exceptions from the production rules laid down in Articles 8-21 of Regulation 834/2007.
- 1.09.02 (834.22.2) Exceptions as referred to in 1.09.01 shall be kept to a minimum and, where appropriate, limited in time and may only be provided for in the following cases:
- (a) Where they are necessary in order to ensure that organic production can be initiated or maintained on holdings confronted with climatic, geographical or structural constraints;
  - (b) Where it is necessary in order to ensure access to feed, seed and vegetative propagating material, live animals and other farm inputs, where such inputs are not available on the market in organic form;
  - (c) Where it is necessary in order to ensure access to ingredients of agricultural origin, where such ingredients are not available on the market in organic form;
  - (d) Where they are necessary in order to solve specific problems related to the management of organic livestock;
  - (e) Where they are necessary with regard to the use of specific products and substances in the processing referred to in Article 19(2)(b) of Regulation 834/2007 in order to ensure production of well established food products in organic form;
  - (f) Where temporary measures are necessary in order to allow organic production to continue or recommence in the case of catastrophic circumstances;
  - (g) Where it is necessary to use food additives and other substances as set out in Article 19(2)(b) of Regulation 834/2007 or feed additives and other substances as set out in 1.08.01 (d) and such substances are not available on the market other than produced by GMOs;
  - (h) Where the use of food additives and other substances as set out in Article 19(2)(b) of Regulation 834/2007 or feed additives as set out in 1.08.01 (d) is required on the basis of Community law or national law.
- 1.09.03 (834.22.3) The Commission may in accordance with the procedure referred to in Article 37(2) of Regulation 834/2007 lay down specific conditions for the application of exceptions provided for under 1.09.01.

### 1.09.04 Exchange of information

(834.31) Upon a request duly justified by the necessity to guarantee that a product has been produced in accordance with these Standards, the competent authorities, control authorities and the control bodies shall exchange relevant information on the results of their controls with other competent authorities, control authorities and control bodies. They may also exchange such information on their own initiative.

(889.92.1) Where the operator and his subcontractors are checked by different control authorities or control bodies, the declaration referred to in paragraph **1.04.12 (889.63.2)** shall include an agreement by the operator on his behalf and that of his subcontractors, that the different control bodies or control authorities can exchange information on the operations under their control and on the way this exchange of information can be implemented.

(889.92.2) Where the Competent Authorities find irregularities or infringements relating to the application of this Regulation in a product coming from another Member State and bearing organic indications and the organic logo of the EU, referred to in **Section 6.03 of these Standards (Title IV of Regulation (EC) No 834/2007)**, it shall inform the Member State which designated the OCB or control authority and the Commission.



---

## 2.01 Principles Applicable to Organic Farming

---

- 2.01.01 (834.5) In addition to the overall principles set out in **section 1.06**, organic farming shall be based on the following specific principles:
- (a) The maintenance and enhancement of soil life and natural soil fertility, soil stability and soil biodiversity preventing and combating soil compaction and soil erosion, and the nourishing of plants primarily through the soil ecosystem;
  - (b) The minimisation of the use of non-renewable resources and off-farm inputs;
  - (c) The recycling of wastes and by-products of plant and animal origin as input in plant and livestock production;
  - (d) Taking account of the local or regional ecological balance when taking production decisions;
  - (e) The maintenance of animal health by encouraging the natural immunological defence of the animal, as well as the selection of appropriate breeds and husbandry practices;
  - (f) The maintenance of plant health by preventative measures, such as the choice of appropriate species and varieties resistant to pests and diseases, appropriate crop rotations, mechanical and physical methods and the protection of natural enemies of pests;
  - (g) The practice of site-adapted and land-related livestock production;
  - (h) The observance of a high level of animal welfare respecting species-specific needs;
  - (i) The production of products of organic livestock from animals that have been raised on organic holdings since birth or hatching and throughout their life;
  - (j) The choice of breeds having regard to the capacity of animals to adapt to local conditions, their vitality and their resistance to disease or health problems;
  - (k) The feeding of livestock with organic feed composed of agricultural ingredients from organic farming and of natural non-agricultural substances;
  - (l) The application of animal husbandry practices, which enhance the immune system and strengthen the natural defence against diseases, in particular including regular exercise and access to open air areas and pastureland where appropriate;
  - (m) The exclusion of rearing artificially induced polyploid animals;
  - (n) The maintenance of the biodiversity of natural aquatic ecosystems, the continuing health of the aquatic environment and the quality of surrounding aquatic and terrestrial ecosystems in aquaculture production;
  - (o) The feeding of aquatic organisms with feed from sustainable exploitation of fisheries as defined in Article 3 of Council Regulation (EC) No 2371/2002 of 20 December 2002 on the conservation and sustainable exploitation of fisheries resources under the Common Fisheries Policy <sup>(13)</sup> or with organic feed composed of agricultural ingredients from organic farming and of natural non-agricultural substances.

---

<sup>(13)</sup> OJ L 358, 31.12.2002, p. 59.

---

## 2.02 Certification & Control Arrangements for Producers

---

### Control arrangements and undertaking by the operator

2.02.01 The following control arrangements are additional to those specified in **Section 1.04** and are specific to producers.

2.02.02 (889.63.1) When the control arrangements are first implemented, the operator shall draw up and subsequently maintain:

- (a) A full description of the unit and/or premises and/or activity;
- (b) A list of the practical measures to be taken at the level of the unit and/or premises and/or activity to ensure compliance with the organic production rules;
- (c) A list of the precautionary measures to be taken in order to reduce the risk of contamination by unauthorised products or substances and the cleaning measures to be taken in storage places and throughout the operator's production chain.

Where appropriate, the description and measures provided for above may be part of a quality system as set up by the operator.

2.02.03 (889.70.1) The full description of the unit referred to above shall:

- (a) Be drawn up even where the operator limits his activity to the collection of wild plants;
- (b) Indicate the storage and production premises and land parcels and/or collection areas and, where applicable, premises where certain processing and/or packaging operations take place; and
- (c) Specify the date of the last application on the parcels and/or collection areas concerned of products, the use of which is not compatible with the organic production rules.

2.02.04 (889.70.2) In case of collection of wild plants, the practical measures referred to in **Section 2.01.02b) (889.63.1.b)** shall include any guarantees given by third parties which the operator can provide to ensure that the provisions of paragraph **3.03.01 (834.12.2)** are complied with.

### Annual return

2.02.05 (889.71) Each year, before the date indicated by the OCB, the operator shall notify the OCB of its schedule of production of crop products, giving a breakdown by parcel.

### Simultaneous production of organic and non-organic products by the same operator

2.02.06 (889.73) Where an operator runs several production units in the same area, the units producing non-organic products, together with storage premises for farm input products shall also be subject to the general and the specific control requirements laid down in **Section 1.04** and this section.

2.02.07 Storage on the registered organic unit of input products other than those permitted in these standards is strictly prohibited.

### Control arrangements for seaweed

2.02.08 (889.73a) When the control system applying specifically to seaweed is first implemented, the full description of the site referred to in paragraph **2.02.02 (889.63.1a)** shall include:

- (a) A full description of the installations on land and at sea;
- (b) The environmental assessment as outlined in paragraph **3.05.10 (889.6b.3)** where applicable;
- (c) The sustainable management plan as outlined in paragraph **3.05.11 (889.6b.4)** where applicable;
- (d) For wild seaweed a full description and a map of shore and sea collection areas and

land areas where post collection activities take place shall be drawn up.

### **Control requirements for livestock and livestock products produced by animal husbandry**

2.02.09 (889.74.1) When the control system applying specifically to livestock production is first implemented, the full description of the unit referred to in paragraph **2.02.02 a) (889.63.1.a)** shall include:

- (a) A full description of the livestock buildings, pasturage, open air areas, etc., and, where applicable, the premises for the storage, packaging and processing of livestock, livestock products, raw materials and input (Note: This must include a farmyard sketch which must be updated annually if appropriate);
- (b) A full description of the installations for the storage of livestock manure.

2.02.10 (889.74.2) The practical measures shall include:

- (a) A plan for spreading manure agreed with the OCB, together with a full description of the areas given over to crop production;
- (b) Where appropriate, as regards the spreading of manure, the written arrangements with other holdings complying with the provisions of the organic production rules;
- (c) A management plan for the organic-production livestock unit.

2.02.11 Farm management/conversion plan

The conversion of the holding must take place according to a clear and progressive plan that covers all aspects relevant to these standards and must be updated as necessary. The plan must be designed to:

- (a) Convert physically separate and identifiable units of land sufficient to permit organic production to be developed and sustained. The inclusion of con-acre is predicated on the understanding that the specific land areas subject to the con-acre agreement will be made available to the operator for a minimum of 5 years.
- (b) Result in a financially separate enterprise with its own accounts and record-keeping system complying with the record keeping requirements
- (c) Ensure that the whole area of a livestock production unit used for animal feed complies with these standards.
- (d) Take account of the additional requirements of 2.04.06 of these standards.

***Note:** By the time the livestock operation achieves organic status, all pasture (for grazing and forage) and other land (producing other feeds for the stock) on the unit must be either organic or in-conversion. However, separate units of the holding may be converted over a longer period of time.*

2.02.12 The completed Farm Management/Conversion Plan, must be supplied with the application documentation.

### **Identification of livestock**

2.02.13 (889.75) The livestock shall be identified permanently using techniques adapted to each species, individually in the case of large mammals and individually or by batch in the case of poultry and small mammals.

### **Control arrangements for veterinary medicinal products for livestock**

2.02.14 (889.77) Whenever veterinary medicinal products are used the information according to paragraph **4.10.23 (889.76e)** or 4.10.24 (green pages) is to be declared to the buyer before the livestock or livestock products are marketed as organically produced. Livestock treated shall be clearly identified, individually in the case of large animals; individually, or by batch, or by hive, in the case of poultry, small animals and bees.

*Note: It is therefore a non-compliance for an organic producer to sell an organic animal without supplying the documentary evidence of veterinary history at the time of sale in accordance with the requirements of Section 4.10.23(b) or 4.10.24 (b) [green pages]. Likewise it is a non-compliance for an organic purchaser to buy an organic animal without receiving the documentary evidence of veterinary history at the time of purchase in accordance with the requirements of Section 4.10.23(b) and 4.10.24(b) as appropriate. The OCBs will supply the required template for this purpose.*

*With regard to veterinary treatment, where the operator has any doubt in relation to the organic status of the animal, the OCB should be contacted in advance of any sale/purchase for clarification.*

### **Control arrangements for beekeeping**

- 2.02.15 (889.78.1) A map on an appropriate scale listing the location of hives shall be provided to the OCB by the beekeeper. Where no areas are identified in accordance with paragraph **5.01.12 (889.13.2)**, the beekeeper shall provide the OCB with appropriate documentation and evidence, including suitable analyses if necessary, that the areas accessible to his colonies meet the conditions required in these Standards.
- 2.02.16 (889.78.2) The following information shall be entered in the register of the apiary with regard to the use of feeding: type of product, dates, quantities and hives where it is used.
- 2.02.17 (889.78.3) Whenever veterinary medicinal products are to be used, the type of product, including the indication of the active pharmacological substance, together with details of the diagnosis, the posology (*dosage and dosage rate appropriate to the condition*), the method of administration, the duration of the treatment and the legal withdrawal period shall be recorded clearly and declared to the OCB before the products are marketed as organically produced.
- 2.02.18 (889.78.4) The zone where the apiary is situated shall be registered together with the identification of the hives. The OCB shall be informed of the moving of apiaries by a deadline agreed in advance.
- 2.02.19 (889.78.5) Particular care shall be taken to ensure adequate extraction, processing and storage of beekeeping products. All the measures to comply with this requirement shall be recorded.
- 2.02.20 (889.78.6) The removals of the supers and the honey extraction operations shall be entered in the register of the apiary.

### **Control arrangements for aquaculture animal production**

- 2.02.21 (889. 79a) When the control system applying specifically to aquaculture animal production is first implemented, the description of the unit shall include:
- (a) A full description of the installations on land and at sea;
  - (b) The environmental assessment as outlined in Article 6b(3) where applicable;
  - (c) The sustainable management plan as outlined in Article 6b(4) where applicable;
  - (d) In the case of molluscs a summary of the special chapter of the sustainable management plan as required by Article 25q(2). Article 79b Aquaculture animal production records. The following information shall be provided by the operator in the form of a register which shall be kept up to date and made available for the OCB and the Competent Authority at all times at the premises of the holding: (a) the origin, date of arrival and conversion period of animals arriving at the holding; (b) the number of lots, the age, weight and destination of animals leaving the holding; (c) records of escapes of fish; (d) for fish the type and quantity of feed and in the case of carp and related species a documentary record of the use additional feed;
  - (e) Veterinary treatments giving details of the purpose, date of application, method of application, type of product and withdrawal period;
  - (f) Disease prevention measures giving details of following, cleaning and water treatment.

- 2.02.22 (889.79d) When an operator manages several production units as provided for in paragraphs **5.02.04 and 5.02.05 (889.25c)**, the units which produce non-organic aquaculture animals shall also be subject to the control system as laid down in **Section 1.04** and this section.

***Control visits for bivalve molluscs***

- 2.02.23 (889.79c) For bivalve mollusc production inspection visits shall take place before/during maximum biomass production.

**On-Farm Processing**

- 2.02.24 Any operator who produces, prepares, stores, or imports from a third country organic products or who places such products on the market shall, prior to placing on the market of any products as organic or in conversion to organic:
- (a) notify his activity to the Competent Authority of the Member State where the activity is carried out;
  - (b) submit his undertaking to the control system .

The first subparagraph shall apply also to exporters who export products produced in compliance with the production rules laid down in these standards.

Where an operator contracts out any of the activities to a third party, that operator shall nonetheless be subject to the requirements referred to in points (a) and (b), and the subcontracted activities shall be subject to the control system.

- 2.02.25 (889.80) In the case of a unit involved in the preparation for its own account or for account of a third party, and including in particular units involved in packaging and/or re-packaging of such products or units involved in labelling and/or re-labelling of such products, the full description of the unit referred to in paragraph **6.02.06 (889.63.1.a)** shall show the facilities used for the reception, the processing, packaging, labelling and storage of agricultural products before and after the operations concerning them, as well as the procedures for the transport of the products.
- 2.02.26 Processing or packing operations may take place on the holding as part of the licensed production process where the activities are limited to processing or packing the operator's own agricultural products. The processing operation will be inspected as part of the farm inspection and specified on the certification documents.
- 2.02.27 Where a processing or packing operation includes any of the following arrangements, the operation must be separately registered with the Processing Scheme:
- (a) Inclusion of brought-in products for re-sale irrespective of the value of such brought-in products/produce;
  - (b) Use of subcontractors for part of the process;
  - (c) Parallel processing or packing of organic and non-organic products;
  - (d) A processing/preparation operation which involves changes to the nature of the product, such as peeling, slicing, cooking, freezing, juicing and so forth.

Operators must then implement and comply with the relevant Processing Standards in section 6.

---

## 2.03 Documentary Accounts & Records for Producers

---

### Plant production records

- 2.03.01 (889.72) Plant production records shall be compiled in the form of a register and kept available to the OCB and the Competent Authority at all times at the premises of the holding. Such records shall provide at least the following information:
- (a) The use of fertiliser: date of application, type and amount of fertiliser, parcels concerned;
  - (b) The use of plant protection products: reason and date of treatment, type of product, method of treatment;
  - (c) Purchase of farm inputs: date, type and amount of purchased product;
  - (d) Harvest: date, type and amount of organic or in conversion crop production;
  - (e) (889.71) The annual schedule of production of crop products, giving a breakdown by parcel.

**Note:** *Justification for use of inputs at (a) and (b) above must be recorded in the operator's record book including the quantities used and the parcels on which applied.*

### Livestock records

- 2.03.02 (889.76) Livestock records shall be compiled in the form of a register and kept available to the OCB and the Competent Authority at all times at the premises of the holding. Such records shall provide a full description of the herd or flock management system comprising at least the following information:
- (a) Animals arriving at the holding: origin and date of arrival, conversion period, identification mark and veterinary record;
  - (b) Livestock leaving the holding: age, number of head, weight in the event of slaughter, identification mark and destination;
  - (c) Details of any animals lost and reasons;
  - (d) Feed: type, including feed supplements, proportions of various ingredients of rations and periods of access to free-range areas, periods of transhumance where restrictions apply;
  - (e) Disease prevention and treatment and veterinary care: date of treatment, details of the diagnosis, the posology ; type of treatment product, the indication of the active pharmacological substances involved, method of treatment and veterinary prescription for veterinary care with reasons and withdrawal periods applying before livestock products can be marketed labelled as organic.

### Financial & stock records

- 2.03.03 Financial and stock records must be kept for the holding, including organic, in-conversion and non-organic units, including:
- (a) Input records: details of the nature, quantities and suppliers of all agricultural products purchased;
  - (b) Output records - details of the nature, quantities and consignees of all agricultural products sold and quantities sold directly to the final customer;
  - (c) Stock level records: as appropriate the stock levels for raw materials and finished products at least quarterly.

---

## 2.04 Separation of Organic & Non-organic Crops

---

### General rules

- 2.04.01 (834.11) The entire agricultural holding shall be managed in compliance with the requirements applicable to organic production.
- 2.04.02 (834.11) However, in accordance with specific conditions to be laid down in accordance with the procedure referred to in **834.37.2**, a holding may be split up into clearly separated units or aquaculture production sites which are not all managed under organic production.  
As regards plants, different varieties that can be easily differentiated shall be involved.
- 2.04.03 (834.11) Where, in accordance with paragraph **2.04.02**, not all units of a holding are used for organic production, the operator shall keep the land, animals, and products used for, or produced by, the organic units separate from those used for, or produced by, the non-organic units and keep adequate records to show the separation.
- 2.04.04 (889.79.d) When an operator manages several aquaculture production units as provided for in 5.02.04/05 (**889.25c**), the units which produce non-organic aquaculture animals shall also be subject to the control system as laid down in **Sections 1.04** and **2.02**.
- 2.04.05 (889.35.2) In case of organic plant, seaweed, livestock and aquaculture animal production units, storage of input products other than those authorised under these Standards is prohibited in the production unit.

### Perennial crops

- 2.04.06 (889.40.1) Where the conditions laid down in paragraph **1.09.02a (834.22.2.a)** apply, a producer may run organic and non-organic production units in the same area:
- (a) In the case of the production of perennial crops, which require a cultivation period of at least three years, where varieties cannot be easily differentiated, provided the following conditions are met:
- (i) The production in question forms part of a management/conversion plan in respect of which the producer gives a firm undertaking and which provides for the beginning of the conversion of the last part of the area concerned to organic production in the shortest possible period which may not in any event exceed a maximum of five years;
- Note:**  
*This arrangement must be included in the management/conversion plan and its planned conversion must be achieved within 5 years.*
- (ii) Appropriate measures have been taken to ensure the permanent separation of the products obtained from each unit concerned;
- (iii) The OCB is notified of the harvest of each of the products concerned at least 48 hours in advance;
- (iv) Upon completion of the harvest, the producer informs the OCB of the exact quantities harvested on the units concerned and of the measures applied to separate the products;
- (v) The Management/Conversion Plan and the control measures referred to in paragraphs **(i) & (ii)** above have been approved by the Competent Authority; this approval shall be confirmed each year after the start of the management/conversion plan;
- (b) In the case of areas intended for agricultural research or formal education agreed by the Competent Authority and provided the conditions set out in paragraph (a) (ii)(iii)(iv) and the relevant part of point (v) are met;
- (c) In the case of production of seed, vegetative propagating material and transplants and provided the conditions set out in point (a)(ii)(iii)(iv) and the relevant part of point (v)

are met;

- (d) In the case of grassland exclusively used for grazing.

### **Seaweed**

- 2.04.07 (889.6b.2) Organic and non-organic production units shall be separated adequately – such separation shall be determined on a case-by-case basis by the certifying OCB. Such separation measures shall be based on the natural situation, separate water distribution systems, distances, the tidal flow, the upstream and the downstream location of the organic production unit. Member State authorities may designate locations or areas which they consider to be unsuitable for organic aquaculture or seaweed harvesting and may also set up minimum separation distances between organic and non-organic production units.

Where minimum separation distances are set the Competent Authority shall provide this information to operators, other Member States and the Commission.

### **Documentary Accounts & Records**

- 2.04.08 (889.73) Where an operator runs several production units in the same area, the records for the units producing non-organic crops, together with storage premises for farm input products shall also be subject to the general and the specific control requirements laid down in these Standards.

The records for the non-organic unit must be available to the OCB.

---

## 2.05 Conversion to Organic Production

---

### General rules

2.05.01 (834.17.1) The following rules shall apply to a farm on which organic production is started:

- (a) The conversion period shall start at the earliest when the operator has notified his activity to the OCB and subjected his holding to the control system in accordance with **Section 1.04**

***Note:** The start of the conversion is normally considered to be date the OCB receives the application.*

- (b) During the conversion period all rules in these Standards shall apply;
- (c) Conversion periods specific to the type of crop or animal production are defined;
- (d) On a holding or unit partly under organic production and partly in conversion to organic production, the operator shall keep the organically produced and in-conversion products separate and the animals separate or readily separable and keep adequate records to show the separation;
- (e) In order to determine the conversion period referred to above, a period immediately preceding the date of the start of the conversion period, may be taken into account, in so far as certain conditions concur;
- (f) Animals and animal products produced during the conversion period referred to in subparagraph (c) shall not be marketed with the indications referred to in Articles 23 and 24 of Regulation 834/2007 used in the labelling and advertising of products.

***Note:** Landless production i.e. crops grown in isolation from the soil, is not permitted, except in the specific circumstances outlined in these standards (e.g. mushroom production etc).*

### Conversion rules for plant and plant products

2.05.02 (889.36.1) For plants and plant products to be considered organic, the requirements of these standards must have been applied on the parcels during a conversion period of at least two years before sowing, or, in the case of grassland or perennial forage, at least two years before its use as feed from organic farming, or, in the case of perennial crops other than forage, at least three years before the first harvest of organic products.

2.05.03 (889.36.2) The Competent Authority may decide to recognise retroactively as being part of the conversion period any previous period in which:

- (a) The land parcels were subject of measures defined in a programme implemented pursuant to Regulations (EC) No 1257/99, (EC) No 1698/2005, or in another official programme, provided that the measures concerned ensure that products not authorised for organic production have not been used on those parcels, or
- (b) The parcels were natural or agricultural areas which were not treated with products not authorised for organic production.

The period referred to in point (b) of the first subparagraph can be taken into consideration retroactively only where satisfactory proof has been furnished to the competent authority allowing it to satisfy itself that the conditions were met for a period of at least three years.

***Note:** The OCB, may, with the approval of the Competent Authority decide in certain cases, to reduce the conversion period having regard to the previous use of the land area in question, but in all cases there must be at least 12 months of the conversion that is subject to inspection. This relates to applications for a reduction in the conversion period from producers involved with plant production only and excludes livestock holdings undergoing simultaneous conversion.*

*Therefore, the conversion period may be reduced to 12 months for plant products (i.e. horticultural holdings/units, cereal producers etc) where sworn affidavit evidence is provided*

to the OCB confirming that the areas concerned have not received any inputs prohibited for use in organic production for at least the 36 month period prior to the official commencement date of the reduced conversion period. All such requests for a reduction in the conversion period must be approved by the Competent Authority (i.e. the Organic Unit of the Department of Agriculture, Fisheries & Food). Operators wishing to make application for a reduction in the conversion period must obtain a copy of the specific conditions pertaining to same which are available from the relevant OCB.

- 2.05.04 (889.36.3) The Competent Authority may decide, in certain cases, where the land had been contaminated with a product not authorised for organic production, to extend the conversion period beyond the period referred to in paragraph **2.05.02**.

**Note:** Land contaminated by environmental pollution (for example from factories, heavy traffic or sewage sludge) or by residual pesticides may render the holding ineligible for organic status or require a longer conversion period, at the discretion of the OCB and with the agreement of the Competent Authority.

- 2.05.05 (889.36.4) In the case of parcels which have already been converted to or were in the process of conversion to organic farming, and which are treated with a product not authorised for organic production, the OCB, with the approval of the Competent Authority, may shorten the conversion period referred to in paragraph **2.05.02** in the following two cases:

- (a) Parcels treated with a product not authorised for organic production as part of a compulsory disease or pest control measure imposed by the Competent Authority;
- (b) Parcels treated with a product not authorised for organic production as part of scientific tests approved by the Competent Authority.

In the cases provided for in points (a) and (b), the length of the conversion period shall be fixed taking into account the following factors:

- (i) The process of degradation of the product concerned shall guarantee, at the end of the conversion period, an insignificant level of residues in the soil and, in the case of a perennial crop, in the plant;
- (ii) The harvest following the treatment may not be sold with reference to organic production methods. The Competent Authority shall inform the other Member States and the Commission of its decision to require compulsory measures.

### **Conversion rules for seaweed production**

- 2.05.06 The conversion requirements for seaweed production are detailed in **Section 3.05**.

### **Conversion rules for livestock and livestock products**

- 2.05.07 The conversion requirements for livestock are detailed in **Section 4.04**.
- 2.05.08 The conversion requirements for bees and beekeeping are detailed in **Section 5.01**.

### **Conversion rules for aquaculture animal production**

- 2.05.09 The conversion requirements for aquaculture are detailed in **Section 5.02**.

---

## 2.06 Soil Management

---

2.06.01 (834.12.1a) Organic plant production shall use tillage and cultivation practices that maintain or increase soil organic matter, enhance soil stability and soil biodiversity, and prevent soil compaction and soil erosion.

2.06.02 (889.3.1) Where the nutritional needs of plants cannot be met by measures provided for in these Standards, only fertilisers and soil conditioners referred to in **Sections 2.08 to 2.10** may be used in organic production and only to the extent necessary. Operators shall keep documentary evidence of the need to use the product.

2.06.03 (889.3.4) Appropriate preparations of micro-organisms may be used to improve the overall condition of the soil or the availability of nutrients in the soil or in the crops.

***Note:** Guidance may be sought from the appropriate OCB regarding 'appropriate preparations of micro-organisms'.*

2.06.04 (889.3.5) For compost activation appropriate plant-based preparations or preparations of microorganisms may be used.

2.06.05 (889.4) Hydroponic production is prohibited.

2.06.06 The soil management must ensure the following:

- (a) A regular input of organic residues in the form of organic manures/compost and plant remains to maintain the level of humus, biological activity and plant nutrients (except in the case of permanent pasture).
- (b) A level of microbial activity sufficient to initiate the decay of organic materials and breakdown of non-soluble minerals into simple nutrient salts capable of being absorbed by the plant roots.
- (c) Conditions conducive to the continual activity of soil fauna and other soil-stabilising agents and the improvement and stabilisation of the soil structure by their production of granular casts, deep burrowing and the incorporation and mixing of organic matter.

---

## 2.07 Seeds & Vegetative Reproductive Materials

---

### Organically produced seed and vegetative propagating material

- 2.07.01 (834.12.1i) For the production of products other than seed and vegetative propagating material only organically produced seed and propagating material shall be used. To this end, the mother plant in the case of seeds and the parent plant in the case of vegetative propagating material shall have been produced in accordance with the rules laid down in these Standards for at least one generation, or, in the case of perennial crops, two growing seasons;
- 2.07.02 Operators must make every effort to use organically certified seed.
- 2.07.03 (889.45.3) Species for which it is established that organically produced seed or seed potatoes are available in sufficient quantities and for a significant number of varieties in all parts of the Community are set out in the seed databases (Refer to 2.07.13).

The species listed may not be subject of authorisations pursuant to paragraph **2.07.04(b)**, unless these are justified by one of the purposes referred to in paragraph **2.07.05**:

### Use of seed or vegetative propagating material not obtained by the organic production method

- 2.07.04 (889.45.1 & 834.22.2b) Where it is necessary in order to ensure access to seed and vegetative propagating material where such inputs are not available on the market in organic form;
- (a) Seed and vegetative propagating material from a production unit in conversion to organic farming may be used,
  - (b) Where point (a) is not applicable, the Competent Authority may authorise the use of non-organic seed or vegetative propagating material if not available from organic production. However, for the use of non-organic seed and seed potatoes the following paragraphs **2.07.05 to 2.07.09** below apply.
- 2.07.05 (889.45.5) Authorisation to use seed or seed potatoes not obtained by the organic production method may only be granted in the following cases:
- (a) Where no variety of the species which the user wants to obtain is registered in the database referred to in paragraph **2.07.13** below (**889.48**);
  - (b) Where no supplier, meaning an operator who markets seed or seed potatoes to other operators, is able to deliver the seed or seed potatoes before sowing or planting in situations where the user has ordered the seed or seed potatoes in reasonable time;
  - (c) Where the variety which the user wants to obtain is not registered in the database referred to in paragraph **2.07.13** below (**889.48**), and the user is able to demonstrate that none of the registered alternatives of the same species are appropriate and that the authorisation therefore is significant for his production;
  - (d) Where it is justified for use in research, test in small-scale field trials or for variety conservation purposes agreed by the Competent Authority.
- 2.07.06 The Competent Authorities have delegated the responsibility for granting the authorisation to use non-organic **untreated** seeds to the OCBs for their members.

### Specific authorisation to use non-organic seed & seed potatoes

- 2.07.07 Where the cases in paragraph **2.07.05** apply and the operator wishes to use **untreated** non-organic seed:
- (a) An authorisation must be sought from the OCB by supplying a completed Seed Derogation Request Form (available from OCB website or by post from OCB).

- (b) The specific Competent Authority Seeds Database must be consulted to establish if the type of seed for which permission is being sought is available in a certified organic variety:
- (i) Ireland - The Seeds Database has been made available by the Organic Unit of DAFM –

<http://www.agriculture.gov.ie/farmingsectors/crops/seedcertification/organicseeddatabase/>

- (ii) Northern Ireland - DEFRA has delegated the management of the seeds database to the Soil Association in the UK ([www.organicxseeds.com](http://www.organicxseeds.com))

**Note:** The OCB will appraise its members of the methodology involved in use of the relevant Seeds Databases. Guidance notes on the specific conditions applicable to derogation requests for use of untreated non-organic seeds in both Republic of Ireland and Northern Ireland UK will be made available to all operators by their OCB.

2.07.08 Permission must also be sought for use of non-organic **untreated** vegetative propagating material such as, onion sets, strawberry runners, fruit tree stock and bud material which may not be listed on the database.

2.07.09 Where an authorisation is granted by the OCB:

- (a) (889.45.6) The authorisation shall be granted **before** the sowing of the crop;
- (b) (889.45.7) The authorisation shall be granted only to individual users for one season at a time and the OCB responsible for the authorisations shall register the quantities of seed or seed potatoes authorised.
- (c) (889.45.2) Non-organic seed and seed potatoes may be used, provided that the seed or seed potatoes are not treated with plant protection products, other than those authorised for treatment of seed in accordance with **Section 2.12** unless chemical treatment is prescribed in accordance with Council Directive 2000/29/EC (16) for phytosanitary purposes by the Competent Authority for all varieties of a given species in the area where the seed or seed potatoes are to be used.

#### **Grass & forage seed mixes**

2.07.10 The standards pertaining to the use of seeds in organic production refers to ALL seed used, including grass seed and grass seed mixtures. Producers wishing to use grass seed mixtures which contain a mixture of organic and non-organic untreated seed, **MUST** obtain permission for use of the non-organic percentage of such seeds in advance of any such use.

#### **General authorisation/derogation to use non-organic seed**

2.07.11 (889.45.8) By way of derogation from paragraph **2.07.07**, the Competent Authority may grant to all users a general authorisation:

- (a) For a given species when and in so far as the condition laid down in paragraph **2.07.05(a)** is fulfilled;
- (b) For a given variety when and in so far as the conditions laid down in paragraph **2.07.05(c)** are fulfilled.

The authorisations referred to in 2.07.04 shall be clearly indicated in the database referred to in paragraph **2.07.13** below (**889.48**).

#### **Documentary accounts & records**

2.07.12 (889.72) Plant production records shall be compiled in the form of a register and kept available to the OCB and the Competent Authority at all times at the premises of the holding. Such records shall provide at least the following information:

- (a) (889.72c) Purchase of farm inputs (seeds & plant materials): date, variety, organic/non-organic status and amount of purchased product;
- (b) Approvals for the use of non-organic seed and plant material.

## Seed Database

- 2.07.13 (889.48.1) The Competent Authority shall ensure that a computerised database is established for the listing of the varieties for which seed or seed potatoes obtained by the organic production method are available on its territory.
- 2.07.14 (889.48.2) The database shall be managed either by the Competent Authority or by an authority or body designated for this purpose by the Competent Authority, hereinafter referred to as 'manager of the database'. The Competent Authority may also designate an authority or a private body in another country.
- 2.07.15 (889.48.3) The Competent Authority shall inform the Commission and the other Member States of the authority or private body designated to manage the database.

## Registration

*Note: The following applies to seed merchants wishing to register their seeds on the database for producers to access information about their availability.*

- 2.07.16 (889.49.1) Varieties for which seed or seed potatoes produced by the organic production method are available shall be registered in the database referred to in paragraph **2.07.13 (889.48)**, at the request of the supplier.
- 2.07.17 (889.49.2) Any variety which has not been registered in the database shall be considered as unavailable with regard to paragraph **2.07.05 (889.45.5)**.
- 2.07.18 (889.49.3) The Competent Authority shall decide in which period of the year the database has to be regularly updated for each species or group of species cultivated on its territory. The database shall hold information with regard to that decision.

## Conditions for registration

- 2.07.19 (889.50.1) For registration, the supplier shall:
- Demonstrate that he or the last operator, in cases where the supplier is only dealing with pre-packaged seed or seed potatoes, has been subject to the control system referred to in **Section 1.04 (834.27)**;
  - Demonstrate that the seed or seed potatoes to be placed on the market comply with the general requirements applicable to seed and seed potatoes;
  - Make available all the information required under paragraphs **2.07.21 to 2.07.23 (889.51)**, and undertake to update this information at the request of the manager of the database or whenever such updating is necessary to ensure that the information remains reliable.
- 2.07.20 (889.50.2) The manager of the database may, with the approval by the Competent Authority, refuse a supplier's application for registration or delete a previously accepted registration if the supplier does not comply with the requirements set out in paragraph **2.07.19**.

## Registered information

- 2.07.21 (889.51.1) For each registered variety and for each supplier, the database referred to in paragraph **2.07.13** above (**889.48**), shall contain at least the following information:
- The scientific name of the species and the variety denomination;
  - The name and contact details of the supplier or his representative;
  - The area where the supplier can deliver the seed or seed potatoes to the user in the usual time needed for the delivery;
  - The country or region in which the variety is tested and approved for the purpose of the common catalogues of varieties of agricultural plant species and vegetable species as

defined in Council Directives 2002/53/EC on the common catalogue of varieties of agricultural plant species and 2002/55/EC on the marketing of vegetable seed;

- (e) The date from which the seed or seed potatoes will be available;
- (f) The name and/or code number of the OCB in charge of the control of the operator as referred to in paragraph **2.15.01 (834.27)**.

- 2.07.22 (889.51.2) The supplier shall immediately inform the manager of the database if any of the registered varieties are no longer available. The amendments shall be recorded in the database.
- 2.07.23 (889.51.3) Besides the information specified in paragraph 2.07.21, the database shall contain a list of the species listed in paragraph 2.07.03 (**889. Annex X**).

#### **Access to information**

- 2.07.24 (889.52.1) The information in the database referred to in paragraph **2.07.13** above (**889.48**), shall be available through the Internet, free of cost, to the users of seed or seed potatoes and to the public. The Competent Authority may decide that any user who has notified its activity in accordance with **Section 1.04.06 (a) (834.28.1a) of Regulation (EC) No 834/2007** may obtain, on request, an extract of data concerning one or several groups of species from the database manager.
- 2.07.25 (889.52.2) The Competent Authority shall ensure that all users referred to in paragraph **2.07.24** are informed, at least once a year, about the system and how to obtain the information in the database.

#### **Registration fee**

- 2.07.26 (889.53) Each registration may be subject to the levying of a fee, which shall represent the cost of inserting and maintaining the information in the database referred to in paragraph **2.07.13** above (**889.48**). The Competent Authority shall approve the amount of the fee charged by the manager of the database.

#### **Annual report**

*Note – The following applies to the OCB.*

- 2.07.27 (889.54.1) The OCB shall register all authorisations, and shall make this information available in a report to the Competent Authority and to the manager of the database.

The report shall contain, for each species concerned by an authorisation according to paragraph **2.07.05 (889.45.5)**, the following information:

- (a) The scientific name of the species and the variety denomination;
  - (b) The justification for the authorisation indicated by a reference to **2.07.05 A, b, c or d (889.45.5)**;
  - (c) The total number of authorisations;
  - (d) The total quantity of seed or seed potatoes involved;
  - (e) The chemical treatment for phytosanitary purposes, as referred to in paragraph **2.07.09C (889.45.2)**.
- 2.07.28 (889.54.2) For authorisations according to paragraph **2.07.11 (889.45.8)** the report shall contain the information referred to in paragraph **2.07.27.a** and the period for which the authorisations were in force.

## Summary report

**Note:** *The following applies to the **Competent Authority***

- 2.07.29 (889.55) The Competent Authority shall, before 31 March each year, collect the reports and send a summary report covering all authorisations from the previous calendar year to the Commission and to the other Member States. The report shall cover the information specified in paragraph 2.07.27 and 2.07.28 **(889.54)** The information shall be published in the database referred to in paragraph **2.07.13** above **(889.48)**. The Competent Authority may delegate the task of collecting the reports to the manager of the database.

## Information upon request

- 2.07.30 (889.56) Upon request from a Member State or the Commission, detailed information on authorisations granted in individual cases shall be made available to other Member States or to the Commission.

## 2.08 Animal Manures & Soil Conditioners

2.08.01 (834.12.1b) The fertility and biological activity of the soil shall be maintained and increased by multiannual crop rotation including legumes and other green manure crops, and by the application of livestock manure or organic material, both preferably composted and from organic production.

2.08.02 (889.3.1) Where the nutritional needs of plants cannot be met by measures provided for in these standards, only soil conditioners referred to in the following table may be used in organic production and only to the extent necessary. Operators shall keep documentary evidence of the need to use the product.

**Note:** The following manures and plant wastes, including brought in non-organic materials are permitted, subject to the conditions of use and the requirements set out below. This is a positive list and materials not listed, such as sewage sludge, **are not permitted**.

Compound products or products containing only materials listed hereunder:	Description, compositional requirements, conditions for use	Documentary Evidence Required to Substantiate Use (information to be retained in operator's Record Book)
Farmyard manure	Product comprising a mixture of animal excrements and vegetable matter (animal bedding). Factory farming origin forbidden	Reason for use; source; quantity; status; storage arrangements
Dried farmyard manure and dehydrated poultry manure	Factory farming origin forbidden	Reason for use; source; quantity; status; storage arrangements
Composted animal excrements, including poultry manure and composted farmyard manure included	Factory farming origin forbidden (refer to Notes in 2.08.03 for specific requirements)	Reason for use; source; quantity; status; storage arrangements
Liquid animal excrements	Use after controlled fermentation and/or appropriate dilution. Factory farming origin forbidden	Reason for use; source; quantity; status; storage arrangements
Composted or fermented household waste <b>*Explanatory Note</b> No system for composting or fermenting household waste has been approved to date in Ireland to permit the end-product to be used in organic production in Ireland	Product obtained from source separated household waste, which has been submitted to composting or to anaerobic fermentation for biogas production Only vegetable and animal household waste Only when produced in a closed and monitored collection system, accepted by the Member State* Maximum concentrations in mg/kg of dry matter: cadmium: 0.7; copper: 70; nickel: 25; lead: 45; zinc: 200; mercury: 0.4; chromium (total): 70; chromium (VI): 0	No system for composting or fermenting household waste has been approved to date in Ireland to permit the end-product to be used in organic production in Ireland
Peat	Use limited to horticulture (market gardening, floriculture, arboriculture, nursery)	Reason for use; source; quantity; status
Mushroom culture wastes	The initial composition of the substrate shall be limited to products of Tables 2.08.02 and 2.10.01 (operators to note that this requirement disqualifies the use of most conventional mushroom culture wastes in Ireland and N Ireland due to the inclusion of ineligible poultry and pig manures in the substrate used to grow the mushrooms)	Reason for use; source; quantity; status; storage arrangements

Dejecta of worms (vermicompost) and insects		Reason for use; source; quantity; status;
Guano		Reason for use; source; quantity; status; storage arrangements
Composted or fermented mixture of vegetable matter	Product obtained from mixtures of vegetable matter, which have been submitted to composting or to anaerobic fermentation for biogas production	Reason for use; source; quantity; status; storage arrangements
Sawdust and wood chips	Wood not chemically treated after felling	Reason for use; source; quantity; status; storage arrangements
Composted bark	Wood not chemically treated after felling	Reason for use; source; quantity; status; storage arrangements

**Note:** Only bought-in **propagation composts** which have been approved by an organic certification body on the EU listing of approved organic certification bodies may be used.

#### Justification for use

2.08.03 The use of brought in plant wastes or animal manures from non-organic sources must be justified by the operator and will require the operator to demonstrate at the inspection:

- (a) The agronomic justification for bringing in the material, such as by having the soil analysed for macro-nutrients, soil type and soil organic matter.

**Notes:** Brought-in manures or plant wastes from non-organic sources must not form the basis of a manurial programme, but should be used exceptionally as a complement where other means of maintaining soil health and fertility are insufficient.

'Exceptionally' includes operations such as small scale intensive horticultural systems or fruit, where it is recognised that adequate nutrition of the crops is not always possible by the methods outlined in these standards, soils which have been subject to exploitative cropping prior to conversion or light sandy soils low in organic matter and subject to nutrient leaching

- (b) The source of the manure and the animal species and husbandry system from which it came. Animal manures must come from a system of extensive husbandry and manures from factory farming origin are not permitted.

**Notes:** Factory farming – the following farming systems are prohibited vis a vis imported FYM: zero grazing of bovines, ovines, caprines, equines; all poultry systems with the exception of organic and free range; pigs permanently housed.

#### Composting periods

2.08.04 The following composting periods for brought in plant wastes or animal manures from non-organic sources (all of which must comply with the requirements of 2.10.01) on the organic/in-conversion unit are recommended. Where outside sources of FYM or other external inputs are proposed for use, operators must ensure that such inputs comply with the regulatory conditions – operators should consult their OCB if in doubt regarding any input proposed for use on an organic or in-conversion unit:

Material from non-organic sources	Recommended composting period from manual composting	Approval required by the OCB prior to use
Straw, FYM and stable manure	3 months	No
Poultry manure – only permitted from registered free-range systems	3 months	No
Manures from straw-based pig production systems (systems in which pigs are permanently housed are prohibited)	3 months	No

Plant wastes and by-products from food processing industries	N/A	Only products formally approved by an OCB may be used (e.g. approved under the private standards or Certified Products Scheme of an OCB)
Mushroom composts made from materials listed in these standards ( <b>Note:</b> operators to note that this requirement disqualifies the use of most conventional mushroom culture wastes in Ireland and N Ireland due to the inclusion of ineligible poultry and pig manures in the substrate used to grow the mushrooms)	3 months	No
Worm composts made from materials listed in these standards	None	No
Animal slurry from extensive animal systems	After aeration and/or appropriate dilution	No
Composts from household waste <b>*Explanatory Note</b> No system for composting or fermenting household waste has been approved to date in Ireland to permit the end-product to be used in organic production in Ireland	3 months or subject to PAS100 certification and after approval	Yes unless certified by the OCB under its Certified Products Scheme or subject to PAS100. If not, an inspection of the supplier will be required at the applicant's expense. Must also comply with the conditions specified at 2.10.01

**Note:** Only bought-in propagation composts which have been approved by an organic certification body on the EU listing of approved organic certification bodies may be used.

### Documentary accounts & records

- 2.08.05 (889.72) Plant production records shall be compiled in the form of a register and kept available to the OCB and the Competent Authority at all times at the premises of the holding. Such records shall provide at least the following information:
- (a) The use of manure: date of application, type and amount of manure and the parcels of land concerned;
  - (b) Sources, quantities and organic/non-organic status of manures brought in;
  - (c) (889.3.1) The need to use the product, including agronomic justification.

## 2.09 Manure Management and Application

### Manure production limits

- 2.09.01 (889.3.2) The total amount of livestock manure, as defined in Council Directive 91/676/EEC concerning the protection of waters against pollution caused by nitrates from agricultural sources, applied on the holding may not exceed 170 kg of nitrogen per year/hectare of agricultural area used.

This limit shall only apply to the use of farmyard manure, dried farmyard manure and dehydrated poultry manure, composted animal excrements, including poultry manure, composted farmyard manure and liquid animal excrements.

**Note:** The total amount of manure, as defined in Directive 91/676/EEC, applied on the holding must not exceed 170kg of Nitrogen per ha per annum of agricultural area available. This includes animal manure produced by the animals on the holding and any imported animal manures and slurry. Where necessary the total stocking density shall be reduced to avoid exceeding this limit or arrangements made to export the manure to another organic holding as permitted in paragraph 2.09.07.

- 2.09.02 The appropriate number of livestock equivalent to 170kg of nitrogen per hectare per year and the total kgs of nitrogen per animal is given in the following table:

Class or Species	Kg/N/ha/year per animal	Maximum number of animals per ha equivalent to 170 kgs N/ha/year
Equines over six months old	85	2
Other bovine animals less than one year old	24	7
Male bovine animals from one to less than two years old	57	3
Female bovine animals from one to less than two years old	57	3
Male bovine animals two years old or over	65	2.6
Breeding heifers	65	2.6
Heifers for fattening	65	2.6
Dairy cows	85	2
Cull dairy cows	85	2
Other cows	65	2.6
Female breeding rabbits	1.7	100
<sup>(a)</sup> Mountain Ewe & Lambs	7	24.3
<sup>(a)</sup> Lowland Ewe & Lambs	13	13.1
Goats	9	19
Piglets	2.3	74
Breeding Sows	35	4.9
Pigs for fattening	9.2	18.5
Other pigs	12.14	14
Table Chickens	0.24	708
Laying hens	0.56	303.5
Turkeys	1	170

<sup>(a)</sup> For rams, use the corresponding ewe & lamb figure

### Amount of Nutrient Contained in 1m<sup>3</sup> of slurry (per S.I. 610/2010)

Livestock Type	Total Nitrogen (kg)	Total Phosphorous (kg)
Cattle	5.0	0.8
Pig	4.2	0.8
Sheep	10.2	1.5
Poultry – layers 30% DM	13.7	2.9
For the purposes of calculation, assume that 1m <sup>3</sup> = 1000 litres = 1 tonnes		

**Amount of Nutrients Contained in 1 tonne of  
organic fertilisers other than slurry (per S.I. 610/2010)**

Livestock Type		Total Nitrogen (kg)	Total Phosphorous (kg)
Poultry Manure	Broilers/Deep Litter	11.0	6.0
	Layers 55% dry matter	23.0	5.5
	Turkeys	28.0	13.8
Dungstead manure (cattle)		3.5	0.9
Farmyard manure		4.5	1.2
Spent mushroom compost		8	2.5
Dairy Processing Residues and other products not listed above		Total nitrogen and total phosphorous content per tonne based on certified analysis shall be provided by the supplier	

- 2.09.03 (834.12.1f) All plant production techniques used shall prevent or minimise any contribution to the contamination of the environment.

**Manure & slurry storage**

- 2.09.04 All manure treatments, storage systems and applications must also conform to both statutory and Competent Authority guidelines/requirements.

**Manure applications**

- 2.09.05 Care must be taken when spreading manure/slurry to avoid run-off and the pollution of watercourses and ground water. Attention must be paid to the capacity of the ground to absorb the manure/slurry at the time of application. When conditions appear unfavourable and pollution seems likely to occur, application must not take place.
- 2.09.06 In most circumstances, the use of animal manures will be assessed in the context of the maintenance of soil fertility through the recycling of nutrients removed by farm livestock consuming feedstuffs produced on the holding and nutrients removed due to horticultural/arable practices on the holding (refer also to 3.02.01). However non-composted manures may not be spread directly onto horticultural crops during the growing season.

**Exporting manure to other holdings**

- 2.09.07 (889.3.3) Organic-production holdings may establish written cooperation agreements exclusively with other holdings and enterprises **which comply with the organic production rules**, with the intention of spreading surplus manure from organic production. The maximum limit as referred to in paragraph **2.09.01**, shall be calculated on the basis of all of the organic-production units involved in such cooperation.

*Notes: In some circumstances, an organic-producer may establish cooperation with other organic holdings with the intention of spreading surplus manure. The maximum limit of 170 kg of nitrogen from manure per year/hectare of agricultural area available will be calculated on the basis of all of the organic-production units involved in such a cooperation.*

*This will normally only apply to poultry producers with limited land to apply the poultry manure or to organic producers exporting manures to small scale intensive horticultural/glasshouse units.*

*Co-operating farms **must** be either organic or in-conversion farms - manure cannot be spread onto non-organic farms. Co-operation is defined as some form of ongoing relationship and ideally more than just a one-off transaction. The ideal would be a reciprocal arrangement whereby manure was exchanged for straw and/or feed. The management/conversion plan should detail how the farm will comply with this standard.*

### **Documentary accounts & records**

- 2.09.08 (889.3.1) Operators shall keep documentary evidence of the use of manure, including:
- (a) Numbers of animals on the holding to calculate Nitrate production.;
  - (b) (889.72a) The use of manure: date of application, type and amount of manure and parcels of land concerned;
  - (c) Destination, types of manure and quantities exported;
  - (d) The current certification documents of the operator receiving the manure, including the areas of land.

## 2.10 Fertilisers and Supplementary Nutrients

2.10.01 (889.3.1) Where the nutritional needs of plants cannot be met by measures provided for in these standards, only fertilisers referred to in the following table may be used in organic production and only to the extent necessary. Operators shall keep documentary evidence of the need to use the product.

**Note:** The following fertilising materials are permitted, subject to the conditions of use and the requirements set out below. This is a positive list and materials not listed, such as mineral nitrogen fertilisers, shall not be used.

Compound products or products containing only materials listed hereunder:	Description, compositional requirements, conditions for use	Documentary Evidence Required to Substantiate Use (information to be retained in operator's Record Book)
Products or by-products of animal origin as below: fish meal feather, hair and 'chiquette' meal wool fur hair dairy products	For fur: maximum concentration in mg/kg of dry matter of chromium (VI): 0	Reason for use; soil analysis (if appropriate); source; quantity; storage arrangements
Products and by-products of plant origin for fertilizers	Examples: oilseed cake meal, cocoa husks, malt culms	Reason for use; source; quantity; storage arrangements
Seaweeds and seaweed products	As far as directly obtained by: (i) physical processes including dehydration, freezing and grinding (ii) extraction with water or aqueous acid and/or alkaline solution (iii) fermentation	Reason for use; source; quantity; storage arrangements
Soft ground rock phosphate	Product as specified in point 7 of Annex IA.2. to Regulation (EC) No 2003/2003 of the European Parliament and of the Council (1) relating to fertilisers, 7 Cadmium content less than or equal to 90 mg/kg of P <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub>	Reason for use; soil analysis; source; quantity; storage arrangements
Aluminium-calcium phosphate	Product as specified in point 6 of Annex IA.2. of Regulation 2003/2003, Cadmium content less than or equal to 90 mg/kg of P <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub> Use limited to basic soils (pH > 7,5)	Reason for use; soil analysis; source; quantity; storage arrangements
Basic slag	Products as specified in point 1 of Annex IA.2. of Regulation 2003/2003	Reason for use; soil analysis; source; quantity; storage arrangements
Crude potassium salt or kainit	Products as specified in point 1 of Annex IA.3. of Regulation 2003/2003	Reason for use; soil analysis; source; quantity; storage arrangements
Potassium sulphate, possibly containing magnesium salt	Product obtained from crude potassium salt by a physical extraction process, containing possibly also magnesium salts	Reason for use; soil analysis; source; quantity; storage arrangements

Stillage and stillage extract	Ammonium stillage excluded	Reason for use; source; quantity; storage arrangements
Calcium carbonate (chalk, marl, ground limestone, Breton ameliorant, (maerl), phosphate chalk)	Only of natural origin	Reason for use; source; quantity; storage arrangements
Magnesium and calcium carbonate	Only of natural origin e.g. magnesian chalk, ground magnesium, limestone	Reason for use; source; quantity; storage arrangements
Magnesium sulphate (kieserite)	Only of natural origin	Reason for use; soil analysis; source; quantity; storage arrangements
Calcium chloride solution	Foliar treatment of apple trees, after identification of deficit of calcium	Reason for use; source; quantity; storage arrangements
Calcium sulphate (gypsum)	Products as specified in point 1 of Annex ID. of Regulation 2003/2003 Only of natural origin	Reason for use; source; quantity; storage arrangements
Industrial lime from sugar production	By-product of sugar production from sugar beet	Reason for use; source; quantity; storage arrangements
Industrial lime from vacuum salt production	By-product of the vacuum salt production from brine found in mountains	Reason for use; source; quantity; storage arrangements
Elemental sulphur	Products as specified in Annex ID.3 of Regulation 2003/2003	Reason for use; source; quantity; storage arrangements
Trace elements	Inorganic micronutrients listed in part E of Annex I to Regulation 2003/2003	Reason for use; source; quantity; storage arrangements
Sodium chloride	Only mined salt	Reason for use; source; quantity; storage arrangements
Stone meal and clays		Reason for use; source; quantity; storage arrangements
Appropriate preparations of micro-organisms	May be used to improve the overall condition of the soil or the availability of nutrients in the soil or in the crops.	Reason for use; source; quantity; storage arrangements
Appropriate plant-based preparations or preparations of microorganisms	May be used to improve the overall condition of the soil or the availability of nutrients in the soil or in the crops.	Reason for use; source; quantity; storage arrangements
Biodynamic preparations		Reason for use; source; quantity; storage arrangements

**Note:** Only bought-in propagation composts which have been approved by an organic certification body on the EU listing of approved organic certification bodies may be used.

### Justification for use

2.10.02 The use of brought in fertilisers and supplementary nutrients must be justified by the operator. Unless prior approval has been obtained, this will require the operator to demonstrate at the inspection:

- (a) The agronomic justification for bringing in the material by having the soil analysed for macro-nutrients, soil type and soil organic matter.

**Notes:** Brought-in materials must not form the basis of a fertilising programme, but should be used exceptionally as a complement where other means of maintaining soil health and fertility are insufficient.

'Exceptionally' includes operations such as small scale intensive horticultural systems or fruit, where it is recognised that adequate nutrition of the crops is not always possible by the methods outlined in these standards, soils which have been subject to

*exploitative cropping prior to conversion or light sandy soils low in organic matter and subject to nutrient leaching*

- (b) The material is not be derived from genetically modified crops or substrates. Therefore it must be accompanied by the appropriate GM-Declaration Form.

**Notes:** *Operators who wish to use conventionally-produced brought-in plant derived materials and micro-organisms on their holdings must obtain a Declaration from the supplier which declares that 'the material is not a product of GM', for example: brewers grains, maize, corn gluten or soil seed cakes'.*

**Model of a vendor declaration**

<b>Vendor declaration according to Article 9 (3) of Council Regulation (EC) No 834/2007</b>	
<b>Name, address of Vendor:</b>	
<b>Identification (e.g. lot or stock number):</b>	<b>Product name:</b>
<b>Components: (Specify all components existing in the product, used last in the production process)</b>  1) 2) 3) 4) 5) 6)	
<p>I declare that this product was manufactured neither 'from' nor 'by' GMOs as those terms are used in Articles 2 and 9 of Council Regulation (EC) No 834/2007. I do not have any information which could suggest that this statement is inaccurate.</p> <p>Thus, I declare that the above named product complies with Article 9 of Regulation (EC) No 834/2007 regarding the prohibition on the use of GMOs.</p> <p>I undertake to inform our customer and its control body/authority immediately if this declaration is withdrawn or modified, or if any information comes to light which would undermine its accuracy.</p> <p>I authorise the control body or control authority, as defined in Article 2 of Council Regulation (EC) No 834/2007 which supervises our customer to examine the accuracy of this declaration and if necessary to take samples for analytic proof. I also accept that this task may be carried out by an independent institution which has been appointed in writing by the control body.</p> <p>I the undersigned take responsibility for the accuracy of this declaration:</p>	
<hr/> Signature	
<b>Country, place, signature of vendor:</b>	Company stamp of vendor (if appropriate)

**Documentary accounts & records**

- 2.10.03 (889.72) Plant production records shall be compiled in the form of a register and kept available to the OCB and the Competent Authority at all times at the premises of the holding. Such records shall provide at least the following information:
- (a) (889.72c) Purchase of farm inputs: date, material and amount of purchased product;
  - (b) The use fertilisers and supplementary nutrients, including the date of application, type and amount of fertilizer and parcels of land concerned;
  - (c) (889.69) GMO Declarations – in the case of plant based materials;
  - (d) (889.33.1) The need to use the product, including agronomic justification.

---

## 2.11 Weed Control

---

- 2.11.01 (834.12.1g) The prevention of damage caused by pests, diseases and weeds shall rely primarily on the protection by natural enemies, the choice of species and varieties, crop rotation, cultivation techniques and thermal processes.
- 2.11.02 The following are recommended as best practice for controlling weeds:
- (a) Balanced rotations, including weed-suppressing and weed-susceptible crops and utilisation of green manures;
  - (b) Composting of manures and plant wastes, and aeration of slurry.
  - (c) Selection of varieties for vigour and weed suppression and use of re-cleaned seed;
  - (d) Pre-sowing cultivations and stale seed bed techniques;
  - (e) Undersowing;
  - (f) Pre-germination, propagation and planting;
  - (g) Raised beds and no dig systems;
  - (h) Mulches;
  - (i) Mixed stocking and tight grazing;
  - (j) Pre-emergence and post-emergence mechanical operations, e.g. hoeing, harrowing, topping, hand weeding;
  - (k) Attention to hygiene in the field and machinery;
- 2.11.03 The following are permitted for controlling weeds, subject to the conditions specified:
- (a) Pre-emergence and post-emergence flame weeding;
  - (b) Plastic mulches;
  - (c) Steam sterilisation or pasteurisation of soils in protected structures - may be used with permission as a 'one off' practice to combat a particular pest problem but will not be approved as a regular part of the husbandry system.
- 2.11.04 All chemical means of controlling weeds are prohibited.

---

## 2.12 Control of Plant Pests, Diseases

---

- 2.12.01 (834.12.1g) The prevention of damage caused by pests, diseases and weeds shall rely primarily on the protection by natural enemies, the choice of species and varieties, crop rotation, cultivation techniques and thermal processes.
- 2.12.02 The following practices are recommended as best practice for general pest and disease control:
- (a) The development of a balanced fertilisation programme creating fertile soils of high biological activity and providing a balanced supply of plant nutrients;
  - (b) The creation of a diverse ecosystem within and around the crop to encourage natural predators by:
    - i) Companion planting, under-sowing and mixed cropping;
    - ii) Leaving uncultivated field margins, hedges, windbreaks and wildlife corridors;
    - iii) Balanced rotations including green manures and companion planting to break the pest and disease cycles and provide crop diversity;
  - (c) The choice of crops and varieties that are well adapted to the environment, including the use of resistant varieties;
  - (d) The use of strategic planting dates;
  - (e) Good husbandry and hygiene practices within the holding to minimise the spread of pests and disease;
  - (f) Grafting onto resistant rootstocks.
- 2.12.03 The following practices are permitted for general pest and disease control, subject to the conditions specified:
- (a) Mechanical controls - using traps, barriers and sound;
  - (b) Sticky fly traps - only those free from non-permitted insecticides;
  - (c) Steam sterilisation - of buildings and equipment;
  - (d) Steam sterilisation or pasteurisation of soils – only in protected structures;  
***Note:** Steam sterilisation or pasteurisation may be used with permission as a 'one off' practice to combat a particular pest problem but will not be approved as a regular part of the husbandry system.*
  - (e) Wetting/sticking agents for sprays - licensed products based on natural plant extracts and oils free from non-permitted additives.
- 2.12.04 (889.5.1) Where plants cannot be adequately protected from pests and diseases by measures provided for in these Standards, only products referred to in the tables 1 to 7 below may be used in organic production. Operators shall keep documentary evidence of the need to use the product: in the record book issued to all operators. Such evidence shall indicate the reason for use of the specific measure; its source; quantity and any applicable storage arrangements.

Name	Description, compositional requirement, conditions for use
------	--

### 1. Substances of crop or animal origin

Azadirachtin extracted from <i>Azadirachta indica</i> (Neem tree)	Insecticide
Beeswax	Pruning agent
Gelatine	Insecticide
Hydrolysed proteins.	Attractant, only in authorised applications in combination with other appropriate products of this list
Lecithin	Fungicide
Plant oils (e.g. mint oil, pine oil, caraway oil).	Insecticide, acaricide, fungicide and sprout inhibitor.
Pyrethrins extracted from <i>Chrysanthemum cinerariaefolium</i>	Insecticide
Quassia extracted from <i>Quassia amara</i> .	Insecticide, repellent
Rotenone extracted from <i>Derris spp.</i> and <i>Lonchocarpus spp.</i> and <i>Terphrosia spp.</i>	Insecticide

### 2. Micro-organisms used for biological pest and disease control

Micro-organisms (bacteria, viruses and fungi)	
---	--

### 3. Substances produced by micro-organisms

Spinosad	Insecticide Only where measures are taken to minimize the risk to key parasitoids
----------	--

### 4. Substances to be used in traps and/or dispensers

Name	Description, compositional requirement, conditions for use
Diammonium phosphate	Attractant: only in traps
Pheromones	Attractant;: sexual behaviour disrupter; only in traps and dispensers
Pyrethroids (only deltamethrin or lambda-cyhalothrin)	Insecticide: only in traps with specific attractants; only against <i>Bactrocera oleae</i> and <i>Ceratitis capitata</i> Wied.

### 5. Preparations to be surface-spread between cultivated plants

Ferric phosphate (iron (III) orthophosphate)	Molluscicide
--	--------------

### 6. Other substances from traditional use in organic farming

Copper in the form of copper hydroxide, copper oxychloride, (tribasic) copper sulphate, cuprous oxide, copper octanoate	Fungicide: up to 6 kg copper per ha per year For perennial crops, Member States may, by derogation from the previous paragraph, provide that the 6 kg copper limit can be exceeded in a given year provided that the average quantity actually used over a 5-year period consisting of that year and of the four preceding years does not exceed 6 kg
---	--

Ethylene	Degreening bananas, kiwis and kakis; Degreening of citrus fruit only as part of a strategy for the prevention of fruit fly damage in citrus; Flower induction of pineapple; sprouting inhibition in potatoes and onions
Fatty acid potassium salt (soft soap)	Insecticide
Potassium aluminium (aluminium sulphate) (Kalinite)	Prevention of ripening of bananas
Lime sulphur (calcium polysulphide)	Fungicide, insecticide, acaricide
Paraffin oil	Insecticide, acaricide
Mineral oils	Insecticide, fungicide: only in fruit trees, vines, olive trees and tropical crops (e.g. bananas);
Potassium permanganate	Fungicide, bactericide: only in fruit trees, olive trees and vines.
Quartz sand	Repellent
Sulphur	Fungicide: acaricide, repellent

## 7. Other substances

Calcium hydroxide	Fungicide: only in fruit trees, including nurseries, to control <i>Nectria Galligena</i>
Potassium bicarbonate	Fungicide

- 2.12.05 (889.5.2) For products used in traps and dispensers, except pheromone dispensers, the traps and/or dispensers, shall prevent the substances from being released into the environment and prevent contact between the substances and the crops being cultivated. The traps shall be collected after use and disposed of safely.

### Justification for use

- 2.12.06 Operators shall keep documentary evidence of the need to use any permitted pest control inputs. Such documentary evidence may include photographic evidence or may make reference to the variety of input used, e.g. to substantiate use of copper for blight prevention the operator could indicate that a non-resistant variety had to be used for commercial/compliance reasons.

**Notes:** Operators who wish to use conventionally produced plant derived materials and micro-organisms on their holdings must obtain a Declaration from the supplier which declares that 'the material is not a product of GM. The declaration template outlined at 2.10.02 may be used for this purpose.

### Cleaning of equipment used for conventional materials

- 2.12.07 (834.12j) Products for cleaning and disinfection in plant production shall be used only if they have been authorised for use in organic production under Article 16 of Regulation 834/2007.

(889.95.6) Pending the inclusion of specific substances according to Article 16(1)(f) of Regulation 889/2008, only products authorised by the Competent Authority may be used.

**Note:** Until such time as a limited list of cleaning chemicals is specified for cleaning equipment used for plant production, all products licensed for food and agricultural use may be used

- 2.12.08 Each operator is required to draw up a list of brought-in machinery proposed for use – this listing should then identify those machines which are deemed to represent a potential contamination risk, such as sprayers and seeders. In relation to machinery which represents a potential contamination risk such as the latter, the operator is required to inspect the

machinery and ensure it is free from all debris and has been cleaned down prior to use. The operator should maintain a documentary record that such inspection and cleaning was carried out prior to use of the specific machinery on the operator's organic unit by entering such details into the record book.

### **Documentary accounts & records**

- 2.12.09 (889.72) Plant production records shall be compiled in the form of a register and kept available to the OCB and the Competent Authority at all times at the premises of the holding. Such records shall provide at least the following information:
- (a) (889.72c) Purchase of farm inputs: date, material and amount of purchased product;
  - (b) The use of plant protection products: reason and date of treatment, type of product, method of treatment and any other information required by current pesticide legislation;
  - (c) (889.69) GMO Declarations – for plant based materials;
  - (d) (889.33.1) The need to use the product, including agronomic justification.

---

## **2.13 Environmental Pollution & Contamination**

---

### **Control of pollution of the environment**

- 2.13.01 (834.12.1f) All plant production techniques used shall prevent or minimise any contribution to the contamination of the environment.
- 2.13.02 All farm wastes shall be disposed of in accordance with statutory requirements.

### **Prevention of contamination of organic crops from the environment**

- 2.13.03 (889.63.1c) When the control arrangements are first implemented, the operator shall draw up and subsequently maintain the precautionary measures to be taken in order to reduce the risk of contamination by unauthorised products or substances.
- 2.13.04 In certain circumstances, such as where contamination is suspected from previous land use, or neighbouring sources, the OCB may require an analysis of soil and/or crops before certification can be granted.
- 2.13.05 Where organic crops are being grown adjacent to non-organically managed crops, efforts must be made to provide an effective windbreak where there is a risk of spray drift or contamination.
- Until such hedge or windbreak is established, the OCB may require a 10-metre buffer-zone between organic crops and the source of the potential contamination (20-metres where adjoining sprayed orchards).
- 2.13.06 Any known or suspected contamination, including spray drift, must be notified to the OCB without delay.

### **Water**

- 2.13.07 Care shall be taken to ensure that water used for irrigation is free from contamination by prohibited materials which must be verified annually by water test if mains supply is not being used.
- 2.13.08 The washing of organic/in-conversion produce must be done in fresh potable water and not in water that has also been used for washing non-organic produce.

---

## 2.14 Harvesting, Storage and Transport

---

2.14.01 (889.63.1c) When the control arrangements are first implemented, the operator shall draw up and subsequently maintain the precautionary measures to be taken in order to reduce the risk of contamination by unauthorised products or substances and the cleaning measures to be taken in storage places and throughout the operator's production chain. Where appropriate, the description and measures provided for in 2.02.02 may be part of a quality system as set up by the operator.

2.14.02 Any post harvest contamination must be reported to the OCB immediately.

### Storage on the holding

2.14.03 The storage areas and containers used for organic produce must comply with the storage requirements of paragraphs **6.06.21 to 6.06.23** in the processing standards.

### Handling & Drying

2.14.04 The handling of organic produce must comply with the processing requirements of **paragraphs 6.06.27 to 6.06.32** in the processing standards.

2.14.05 As appropriate the crops may be dried by indirect heated air or by other suitable means including direct-fired propane, diesel and paraffin fuelled dryers but they must not be contaminated by the combustion products of the fuel used. A regular maintenance programme must be established to ensure full combustion when in use. Only commercial grade oil may be used for drying of grain and feed.

### Packaging

2.14.06 The packaging and storage of packaging must comply with the packaging requirements of paragraphs **6.06.38 to 6.06.41** in the processing standards.

### Hygiene & cleaning

2.14.07 (834.12.1j) Products for cleaning and disinfection in plant production shall be used only if they have been authorised for use in organic production under **Article 16 of Regulation 834/2007**.

(889.95.6) Pending the inclusion of specific substances according to Article 16(1)(f) of Regulation 834/2007, only products authorised by the Competent Authority may be used.

*Note: Until such time as a limited list of cleaning chemicals is specified for cleaning equipment used for plant production, all products licensed for food and agricultural use may be used*

2.14.08 Operators must comply with the Hygiene requirements of paragraphs **6.06.49 to 6.06.58** in the processing standards.

### Pest & disease control

2.14.09 Operators must comply with the Pest and Disease control requirements of **paragraphs 6.06.59 to 6.06.65** in the processing standards.

*Note: Storage areas should be left empty for an appropriate period of time prior to use to act as a disease and insect break.*

### Identification and Labelling of products leaving the holding

2.14.10 All organic/in-conversion produce leaving the holding must be identified in accordance with **Section 2.15**.

---

## 2.15 Identification & Labelling of Unprocessed Agricultural Products

---

### Identification & Labelling products leaving the holding

2.15.01 (889.31.1) Operators shall ensure that organic products are transported to other units, including wholesalers and retailers, only in appropriate packaging, containers or vehicles closed in such a manner that substitution of the content cannot be achieved without manipulation or damage of the seal and provided with a label stating, without prejudice to any other indications required by law:

- (a) The name and address of the operator;
- (b) The name of the product, accompanied by a reference to the organic production method;
- (c) The name and/or the code number of the OCB to which the operator is subject.

**Note:** *The certification codes allocated to the OCBs in Ireland are:*

OCB	Republic of Ireland	Northern Ireland/UK
<i>Irish Organic Farmers &amp; Growers Association</i>	<i>IE-ORG-02</i>	<i>GB-ORG-07</i>
<i>Organic Trust Ltd</i>	<i>IE-ORG-03</i>	<i>GB-ORG-09</i>

- (d) The Producer's Licence Number as issued by the OCB – only required in cases where the operator's name is not indicated on packaging.
- (e) Lot or batch number where relevant

**Note:** *In the case of a packaged product leaving the farm e.g. sacks of potatoes or boxes of fruit, the above information must be attached to each package.*

2.15.02 (889.31.1) The information referred to in points (a) to (c) may also be presented on an accompanying document, if such a document can be undeniably linked with the packaging, container or vehicular transport of the product. This accompanying document shall include information on the supplier and/or the transporter.

**Note:** *In the case of a bulk consignment leaving the farm, the required information must be supplied on an accompanying delivery note.*

### Labelling In-conversion products of plant origin

2.15.03 In-conversion products of plant origin may only bear the indication 'product under conversion to organic farming' provided that:

- (a) A conversion period of at least 12 months before the harvest has been complied with;
- (b) The indication shall appear in a colour, size and style of lettering which is not more prominent than the sales description of the product, the entire indication shall have the same size of letters;
- (c) The product contains only one crop ingredient of agricultural origin;
- (d) The indication is linked to the OCB's certification code specified in paragraph 2.15.01.c above.

## 3.01 Grassland and Forage

### Background

- 3.01.01 (834.12.1b) The fertility and biological activity of the soil shall be maintained and increased by multiannual crop rotation including legumes and other green manure crops, and by the application of livestock manure or organic material, both preferably composted, from organic production.

### Separation of organic and non-organic grassland & forage

- 3.01.02 (889.40.1d) Where the conditions laid down in **Section 1.09.02 (a) (834.22.2a)** apply, a producer may run organic and non-organic production units in the same area in the case of grassland exclusively used for grazing.
- 3.01.03 The rules for the grazing of in-conversion and organic land are given in paragraphs **4.04.05 to 4.04.12 and 4.08.17**.
- 3.01.04 The rules for the feeding of in-conversion and organic forage are given in paragraphs **4.08.13 to 4.08.18**.
- 3.01.05 **The grazing of non-organic grassland is not permitted at any time.**

### Production & storage of forage

- 3.01.06 (834.12.1f) All plant production techniques used shall prevent or minimise any contribution to the contamination of the environment.
- 3.01.07 Producers must conform with all statutory regulations when making and storing silage and silage clamps, silos and storage area must be constructed and maintained to prevent pollution of watercourses and groundwater by:
- (a) Having effluent collection tanks with sufficient storage for unusually wet silage; and/or
  - (b) Being protected from water entering the system and causing an overflow.
- 3.01.08 The standards for the use of silage additives and processing aids are given in paragraph **4.09.02**.
- 3.01.09 Forage may be sold as a cash crop to facilitate other organic producers. However, in cases where forage is sold for more than 2 successive years from the same land area, a soil analysis must be carried out to prove maintenance of soil fertility. The results of soil analyses must be maintained on file for audit purposes.

**Note:** *Management/Conversion plans which indicate forage production as the main organic enterprise on the holding are unacceptable as this practice is not sustainable.*

### Documentary accounts & records

- 3.01.10 (889.72) Plant production records shall be compiled in the form of a register and kept available to the OCB and the Competent Authority at all times at the premises of the holding. Such records shall provide at least the following information:
- (a) (889.71) The annual schedule of production of crop products, giving a breakdown by parcel;
  - (b) (889.72d) Harvest: date, type and amount of organic or in conversion crop production;
  - (c) (889.72c) Purchase of farm inputs: date, and amount of purchased product;
  - (d) (889.69) GMO Declarations – for silage additives;

---

## 3.02 Arable and Horticultural Production

---

### Rotations - Background

- 3.02.01 (834.12.1b) The fertility and biological activity of the soil shall be maintained and increased by multiannual crop rotation including legumes and other green manure crops, and by the application of livestock manure or organic material, both preferably composted, from organic production.
- 3.02.02 An annual rotation shall be established, except where exempted below, with the following requirements:
- (a) A balance should be achieved between fertility building and exploitative cropping;
  - (b) Crops with differing root systems should be included;
  - (c) A leguminous crop should be included to provide a balance of nitrogen in the soil for use by subsequent crops;
  - (d) Plants with similar pest and disease susceptibility must be separated by an appropriate time interval.
- 3.02.03 The following production systems are exempted from the above requirements, provided that nutrient supply, weed, pest and disease control is effected by the methods outlined in these standards and the specified conditions are met:
- (a) Rotations on predominantly horticultural holdings which rely on the use of external inputs to maintain crop production are permitted provided that they are:
    - (i) Demonstrating that they are moving towards a better balance between fertility building and exploitative management and away from a total reliance upon outside inputs;
    - (ii) Making a maximum use of legumes and green manure catch crops.
  - (b) Protected cropping, which includes mono-cropping or annual cropping of the same genus, excluding alliums, potatoes and brassicas;
  - (c) Permanent pastures including upland habitats, and perennial crops such as orchards, vineyards and plantation crops;
  - (d) Wild harvested plants growing naturally in uncultivated areas.

### Seedlings, transplants & modules

- 3.02.04 Transplants (blocks, modules, sets, root stock and bud materials) must be propagated on a registered organic unit in media derived from materials permitted in these Standards.
- 3.02.05 Pot plants and potted herbs, including salad crops and wheatgrass (and other grasses) but excluding grow bag production, may be produced and sold as organic provided:
- (a) The seeds are organically produced - derogations for use of untreated non-organic seed are **not permitted** for pot plant, potted herb (including salad crops) and wheatgrass production, i.e. only certified organic seeds may be used.
  - (b) The substrate is made up of at least 50% (by fresh weight of the end product) of materials from organic farming origin i.e. permitted composted material or soil;
- Note:** Composts approved for use in organic production systems by EU approved organic certification bodies are NOT considered to be materials from organic farming origin and are ineligible for consideration at (b). Such composts are deemed suitable for use in organic production systems and may only be used to provide the balance of the substrate under (c) below.*

- (c) The balance of the substrate, including additional mineral requirements, complies with the provisions of **Sections 2.08 & 2.10** (e.g. propagation composts approved by OCBs on the EU listing of approved organic certification bodies)
- (d) Potable water must be used;
- (e) The substrate provides at least 50% of their nutrient needs until the point of sale;
- (f) All other relevant aspects of these standards are complied with.
- (g) Slaughterhouse waste is not used.

3.02.06 (889.4) Hydroponic production is prohibited.

### 3.02.07 **Sprouted Grain Production**

Sprouted grain production can be permitted provided the seeds used are certified organic seeds (no derogations for untreated non-organic seeds are permitted) and provided no nutrients or other additives are added to the water used for sprouting purposes. Sprouted grain production is considered a processing activity and is certified under the Processing Scheme of the relevant OCB - refer to Section 6.05.29.

### **Allotments**

- 3.02.08 Registered organic operators with **full organic status** may allow a portion(s) of their farm/holding to be operated under an **allotment system**, provided the registered organic operator retains management control of any such areas and that each allotment holder has signed a contract with the registered organic operator which satisfies the relevant OCB that the land will continue to be managed organically. The following specific rules apply:
- a. In the first instance, the operator must apply to their OCB for approval to operate an allotment system on their farm/holding. The request for approval must indicate the Field or Parcel Numbers and sizes which will be used for the Allotment System on the specific holding.
  - b. Following approval, the registered organic operator must continue to maintain responsibility for all activities and inputs on the allotments on their farm/holding at all times.
  - c. The registered organic operator (and not the allotment holder) is responsible for ensuring that all inputs to the allotments such as seeds, composts, transplants, modules, pest & disease control measures and so forth comply with the requirements for organic production and that any required derogations are sought prior to use of the specific input, e.g. permission for use of untreated non-organic seed.
  - d. The registered organic operator is required to keep full records pertaining to the inputs to the allotments in a **separate record book** which will be issued to the specific operator by their OCB at the time of approval of the allotment system on their holding. Such records must be maintained up to date and available for audit on an on-going basis.
  - e. Any non-compliances identified on the allotments will be noted on the registered operator's licence and could affect the status of the holding depending on the severity of the non-compliance.
  - f. Produce from allotments may **NOT** be sold as organically certified.
  - g. A signed contract between the registered organic operator and the allotment holder must be drawn up prior to any activities taking place on the allotments.
  - h. Allotment holders must be issued with a copy of the prevailing organic standards manual by the registered organic operator and must agree to abide by such standards at all times - this undertaking must form one of the conditions in the contract between the registered organic operator and the allotment holder.
  - i. The registered organic operator must supply their OCB with a copy of the signed contracts - such contracts must be updated annually and returned to the OCB with annual return documentation.
  - j. Registered organic operators who are approved under the Organic Farming Scheme must abide by the conditions specified in that scheme.

### **Documentary accounts & records**

- 3.02.09 (889.72) Plant production records shall be compiled in the form of a register and kept available to the OCB and the Competent Authority at all times at the premises of the holding. Such records shall provide at least the following information:
- (a) (889.71) The annual schedule of production of crop products, giving a breakdown by parcel;
  - (b) (889.72d) Harvest: date, type and amount of organic or in conversion crop production;
  - (c) A crop rotation plan for each year and at least one year ahead;
  - (d) (889.72c) Purchase of farm inputs: date, seeds, modules & transplants and amount of purchased product;
  - (e) Seeds sown & plants sown, quantities, organic/non-organic status and production area.

---

## 3.03 Collections from the Wild

---

### Wild harvested plants

- 3.03.01 (834.12.2) The collection of wild plants and parts thereof, growing naturally in natural areas, forests and agricultural areas is considered an organic production method provided that:
- (a) Those areas have not, for a period of at least three years before the collection, received treatment with products other than those authorised for use in organic production in Sections 2.08, 2.10 & 2.12 **(834.16)**
  - (b) The collection does not affect the stability of the natural habitat or the maintenance of the species in the collection area.
- 3.03.02 (889.70.2) In case of collection of wild plants, the practical measures referred to in **paragraph 1.04.12b (889.63.1.b)** shall include any guarantees given by third parties which the operator can provide to ensure that the provisions of paragraph **3.03.01** above **(834.12.2)** are complied with.

### Documentary accounts & records

- 3.03.03 (889.72) Plant production records shall be compiled in the form of a register and kept available to the OCB and the Competent Authority at all times at the premises of the holding. Such records shall provide at least the following information:
- (a) (889.71) The annual schedule of production of crop products, giving a breakdown by parcel;
  - (b) (889.72d) Harvest: date, type and amount of organic or in conversion crop production.

---

## 3.04 Mushroom Production

---

### Mushroom growing houses

3.04.01 Mushroom growing houses must be dedicated to organic production

### Substrates

3.04.02 (889.6) For production of mushrooms, substrates may be used, if they are composed only of the following components:

- (a) Farmyard manure and animal excrements, either:
  - (i) From holdings producing according to the organic production method;
  - (ii) Or referred to in **Sections 2.08 and 2.10 (889. Annex I)**, only when the product referred to in point (i) is not available; and when they do not exceed 25 % of the weight of total components of the substrate, excluding the covering material and any added water, before composting;

***Note:** The 25% is calculated as fresh weight i.e. before composting, of all the components of the substrate, excluding the casing and any added water. The operator must demonstrate that they have not been able to obtain manure from organic farms.*

- (b) Products of agricultural origin, other than those referred to in point (a), from holdings producing according to organic production method;
- (c) Peat not chemically treated;
- (d) Wood, not treated with chemical products after felling;
- (e) Mineral products referred to in Annex I of Regulation 889/2008, potable water and soil.

***Note:** Any soil used in the substrate should be from organic farming origin but the resulting spent compost should, where possible, be returned to the same origin in order to ensure the sustainability of the system. Where possible, wood should be from certified organic or a certified sustainable source.*

### Documentary accounts & records

3.04.03 (889.72) Plant production records shall be compiled in the form of a register and kept available to the OCB and the Competent Authority at all times at the premises of the holding. Such records shall provide at least the following information:

- (a) (889.71) The annual schedule of production of crop products, giving a breakdown by production area;
- (b) (889.72d) Harvest: date, type and amount of organic or in conversion crop production.

---

## 3.05 Seaweed Production

---

### Scope

- 3.05.01 (889.6a) This section lays down detailed production rules for the collection and farming of seaweed. It applies mutatis mutandis to the production of all multi-cellular marine algae or phytoplankton and micro-algae for further use as feed for aquaculture animals.
- 3.05.02 (834.13.1) The collection of wild seaweeds and parts thereof, growing naturally in the sea, is considered as an organic production method provided that:
- (a) The growing areas are of high ecological quality as defined by Directive 2000/60/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 23 October 2000 establishing a framework for Community action in the field of water policy and, pending its implementation, of a quality equivalent to designated waters under Directive 2006/113/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 12 December 2006 on the quality required of shellfish waters, and are not unsuitable from a health point of view. Pending more detailed rules to be introduced in implementing legislation, wild edible seaweeds shall not be collected in areas which would not meet the criteria for Class A or Class B areas as defined in Annex II of Regulation (EC) No 854/2004 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 29 April 2004 laying down specific rules for the organisation of official controls on products of animal origin intended for human consumption;
  - (b) The collection does not affect the long-term stability of the natural habitat or the maintenance of the species in the collection area.
- 3.05.03 (834.13.2a) Sustainable practices shall be used in all stages of production, from collection of juvenile seaweed to harvesting;

### Conversion periods

- 3.05.04 The following arrangements apply to seaweed production:
- (a) (889.36a.1) The conversion period for a seaweed harvesting site shall be six months.
  - (b) (889.36a.2) The conversion period for a seaweed cultivation unit shall be the longer of six months or one full production cycle.
- 3.05.05 (889.95.11) The Competent Authority may authorise for a period expiring on 1 July 2013, those seaweed production units which are established and produce under nationally accepted organic rules before entry into force of these Standards, to keep their organic status while adapting to the rules of these Standards, provided there is no undue pollution of the waters with substances not allowed in organic production. Operators benefiting from this measure shall notify the facilities, fishponds, cages or seaweed lots which are concerned to the OCB. The EU logo may not be used on such products until all aspects of the operation fully comply with the EU organic regulations for such products.

### Separation of organic and non-organic production

- 3.05.06 (889.6b.2) Organic and non-organic production units shall be separated adequately. Such separation measures shall be based on the natural situation, separate water distribution systems, distances, the tidal flow, the upstream and the downstream location of the organic production unit. The Competent Authority may designate locations or areas which they consider to be unsuitable for organic aquaculture or seaweed harvesting and may also set up minimum separation distances between organic and non-organic production units.

Where minimum separation distances are set the Competent Authority shall provide this information to operators, other Member States and the Commission.

- 3.05.07 (889.35.2) In case of organic plant, seaweed production units, storage of input products other than those authorised under this Regulation is prohibited in the production unit.

### **Suitability of the aquatic medium**

- 3.05.08 (834.13.2) The farming of seaweeds shall take place in coastal areas with environmental and health characteristics at least equivalent to those outlined in paragraph **3.05.02** in order to be considered organic.
- 3.05.09 (889.6b.1) Operations shall be situated in locations that are not subject to contamination by products or substances not authorised for organic production, or pollutants that would compromise the organic nature of the products.

### **Environmental assessment & sustainable management plan**

- 3.05.10 (889.6b.3) An environmental assessment proportionate to the production unit shall be required for all new operations applying for organic production and producing more than 20 tonnes of aquaculture products per year to ascertain the conditions of the production unit and its immediate environment and likely effects of its operation. The operator shall provide the environmental assessment to the OCB. The content of the environmental assessment shall be based on Annex IV to Council Directive 85/337/EEC. If the unit has already been subject to an equivalent assessment, then its use shall be permitted for this purpose.
- 3.05.11 (889.6b.4) The operator shall provide a sustainable management plan proportionate to the production unit for aquaculture and seaweed harvesting.

The plan shall be updated annually and shall detail the environmental effects of the operation, the environmental monitoring to be undertaken, and list measures to be taken to minimise negative impacts on the surrounding aquatic and terrestrial environments, including, where applicable, nutrient discharge into the environment per production cycle or per annum. The plan shall record the surveillance and repair of technical equipment.

- 3.05.12 (889.6b.5) Aquaculture and seaweed business operators shall by preference use renewable energy sources and re-cycle materials and shall draw up as part of the sustainable management plan a waste reduction schedule to be put in place at the commencement of operations. Where possible, the use of residual heat shall be limited to energy from renewable sources.
- 3.05.13 (889.6b.6) For seaweed harvesting a once-off biomass estimate shall be undertaken at the outset.

### **Sustainable harvesting of wild seaweed**

- 3.05.14 (889.6c.2) Harvesting shall be carried out in such a way that the amounts harvested do not cause a significant impact on the state of the aquatic environment. Measures shall be taken to ensure that seaweed can regenerate, such as harvest technique, minimum sizes, ages, reproductive cycles or size of remaining seaweed.

### **Seaweed Cultivation**

- 3.05.15 (834.13.2b) To ensure that a wide gene-pool is maintained, the collection of juvenile seaweed in the wild should take place on a regular basis to supplement indoor culture stock.
- 3.05.16 (834.13.2c) Fertilisers shall not be used except in indoor facilities and only if they have been authorised for use in organic production for this purpose in **Sections 2.08 and 2.10**.
- 3.05.17 (889.6d.1) Seaweed culture at sea shall only utilise nutrients naturally occurring in the environment, or from organic aquaculture animal production, preferably located nearby as part of a polyculture system.
- 3.05.18 (889.6d.2) In facilities on land where external nutrient sources are used the nutrient levels in the effluent water shall be verifiably the same, or lower, than the inflowing water. Only nutrients of plant or mineral origin and as listed in **Sections 2.08 & 2.10** may be used.

- 3.05.19 (889.6d.3) Culture density or operational intensity shall be recorded and shall maintain the integrity of the aquatic environment by ensuring that the maximum quantity of seaweed which can be supported without negative effects on the environment is not exceeded.
- 3.05.20 (889.6d.4) Ropes and other equipment used for growing seaweed shall be re-used or recycled where possible.

#### **Antifouling measures and cleaning of production equipment and facilities**

- 3.05.21 (889.6e.1) Bio-fouling organisms shall be removed only by physical means or by hand and where appropriate returned to the sea at a distance from the farm.
- 3.05.22 (889.6e.2) Cleaning of equipment and facilities shall be carried out by physical or mechanical measures. Where this is not satisfactory only substances as listed below: may be used:  
(Annex VII 2.1) Products for cleaning and disinfection for aquaculture animals and facilities, **in the absence** of aquaculture animals:
- ozone
  - sodium chloride
  - sodium hypochlorite
  - calcium hypochlorite
  - lime (CaO, calcium oxide)
  - caustic soda
  - alcohol
  - hydrogen peroxide
  - organic acids (acetic acid, lactic acid)
  - humic acid
  - peroxyacetic acids
  - iodophores
  - copper sulphate: only until 31 December 2015
  - potassium permanganate
  - peracetic and peroctanoic acids
  - tea seed cake made of natural camelia seed (use restricted to shrimp production).

Products for cleaning and disinfection for use **in the presence** of aquaculture animals:

- limestone
- dolomite for pH correction (use restricted to shrimp production)

#### **Specific provisions for the cleaning & drying of seaweed**

- 3.05.23 (889.29a1) If the final product is fresh seaweed, flushing of freshly harvested seaweed shall use seawater. If the final product is dehydrated seaweed, potable water may also be used for flushing. Salt may be used for removal of moisture.
- 3.05.24 (889.29a2) The use of direct flames which come in direct contact with the seaweed shall be prohibited for drying. If ropes or other equipment are used in the drying process they shall be free of antifouling treatments and cleaning or disinfection substances except where a product is listed in **paragraph 3.05.22** for this use.

#### **Documentary accounts & records**

- 3.05.25 (889.73a) When the control system applying specifically to seaweed is first implemented, the full description of the site referred to in **Article 63(1)(a)** shall include:
- (a) A full description of the installations on land and at sea;
  - (b) The environmental assessment as outlined in paragraph **3.05.10 (889.6b.3)** where

- applicable;
- (c) The sustainable management plan as outlined in paragraph **3.05.11 (889.6b.4)** where applicable;
  - (d) For wild seaweed a full description and a map of shore and sea collection areas and land areas where post collection activities take place shall be drawn up.
- 3.05.26 (889.6c.1) Documentary accounts shall be maintained in the unit or premises and shall enable the operator to identify and the OCB and the Competent Authority to verify that the harvesters have supplied only wild seaweed produced in accordance with these standards.
- 3.05.27 (889.73b.1) Seaweed production records shall be compiled in the form of a register by the operator and kept available for the OCB and the Competent Authority at all times at the premises of the holding. It shall provide at least the following information:
- (a) List of species, date and quantity harvested;
  - (b) Date of application, type and amount of fertiliser used.
- 3.05.28 (889.73b.2. For collection of wild seaweeds the register shall also contain:
- (a) History of harvesting activity for each species in named beds;
  - (b) Harvest estimate (volumes) per season;
  - (c) Sources of possible pollution for harvest beds;
  - (d) Sustainable annual yield for each bed.
- 3.05.29 (889.6c.3) If seaweed is harvested from a shared or common harvest area, documentary evidence shall be available that the total harvest complies with these standards.
- 3.05.30 (889.6c.4) With respect to paragraph **3.05.28 b & c, (889.73b(2)(b) and (c)**, these records must provide evidence of sustainable management and of no long-term impact on the harvesting areas.

# SECTION 4 – Stricter Standards

Section & Sub section	Subject	Page No
Explanatory Note	Section 4 Stricter Standards	75

## Organic Livestock Standards – Explanatory Note

The rules and regulations for organic production which are outlined in this standards manual are primarily based on the regulatory requirements for organic production which are specified in Regulations 834/2007, 889/2008 and 1235/2008 as amended.

However, the above regulations permit private organic certification bodies to implement standards which are stricter than those in the regulation provided that certification to the basic regulation is available to those operators who request it.

In addition to certifying to the base EU Standard, Organic Trust Ltd and IOFGA also operate standards which are stricter than the organic regulations in three specific areas – these stricter standards **solely relate** to areas of organic livestock production:

- 1) The minimum conversion period for all operators is 12 months (in livestock production this applies to non-herbivore units only – essentially pig and poultry production)
- 2) The origin of livestock – only calves born 3 months after the registered commencement date of conversion are eligible to achieve organic status simultaneously with the land; all other livestock must be conceived and born on the in-conversion/organic unit to be eligible for organic status. Therefore, all stock present on the holding on the date of commencement of conversion never achieve organic status in their own right.

### 3) **Veterinary Products – Maximum use allowed**

With the exception of vaccinations, treatments for parasites and any compulsory eradication schemes established in the Republic of Ireland or Northern Ireland (as applicable), the following will apply:

- **Animals for meat consumption:** 1 course of treatment of chemically synthesised allopathic veterinary medicinal products or antibiotics is allowed within a twelve month period.
- **Animals for breeding:** 2 courses of treatment within a twelve-month period.
- **For dairy mastitis control:** 2 courses of treatment for dairy mastitis control are allowed within a twelve month period.

Where the above is exceeded, the animal should then be either sold conventionally or undergo a further fifteen-month conversion period.

## SECTION 4 – Stricter Standards

### Withdrawal Periods after use of veterinary products

The withdrawal period between the last administration of an allopathic veterinary medicinal product to an animal under normal conditions of use, and the production of organically produced foodstuffs from such animals, is to be twice or in some cases (as set out below) three times the legal withdrawal period or, in a case in which this period is not specified, 48 hours. Therefore, the following rules apply:

Unless the medicinal product used indicates a withdrawal period for the species concerned, the specified withdrawal period shall not be less than:

- 7 days for eggs,
- 14 days for milk or three times the legal withdrawal period for mastitis treatment (whichever is greater),
- 28 days for meat from poultry
- mammals including fat and offal – for legal withdrawal periods up to 18 days, 3 times the legal withdrawal period (e.g. a legal withdrawal period of 6 days would then result in an organic withdrawal period of 18 days); for legal withdrawal periods of between 19-28 days = 56 days; for legal withdrawal periods of 29+ days twice the legal withdrawal period applies.
- 500 degree-days for fish meat.

**Notes:** *Chemically synthesised allopathic veterinary medicines (including those in the form of topical sprays/ treatments) are subject to the above withdrawal periods.*

*With the exception of vaccines, internal and external parasite treatments and compulsory eradication orders, if the above periods are exceeded, the animal should then be sold conventionally,*

These stricter standards have been adopted by both Organic Trust Ltd and IOFGA to facilitate **exports** to specific external markets where organic produce is sold under a logo other than the **sole EU organic logo**. As it is imperative that such export markets are maintained and protected, the stricter standards indicated above have been universally adopted by IOFGA and Organic Trust Ltd and are identified separately in Section 4 of these standards – **pages titled Stricter Standards (i.e. green pages)**.

Should an operator wish to be certified to the standards based on the regulatory requirements only, they should notify their OCB of this requirement. Such operators must understand the consequences of being certified to the base EU regulatory standard in that the produce which they ultimately produce, e.g. calves, weanlings, beef animals, lamb etc, cannot be sold on for finishing to an operator certified to the stricter standards and cannot be traded with operators operating to the stricter standard. Therefore, such operators must ensure that they have direct markets for their organic produce prior to making a decision to be certified to the base EU organic regulatory requirements only.

Therefore, the stricter standards indicated above specifically affect sections **4.03.01, 4.03.04, 4.04.01, 4.04.02, 4.04.05, 4.04.06, 4.10.14 and 4.10.15** as referenced in the **Section Headings**.

**Therefore, operators who have opted for certification to the stricter standard shall observe the Stricter Standards on the green pages indicated in Sections 4.03, 4.04 and 4.10.**

**Operators who have opted for certification to the EU regulation only shall observe the standards based on the EU Regulations indicated in Sections 4.03, 4.04 and 4.10 respectively.**

## 4.01 Introduction

### Scope

4.01.01 (889.7.1) Sections 4 and 5 lay down detailed production rules for the following species: bovine including *bubalus* and bison, equidae, porcine, ovine, caprine, poultry, bees and aquaculture (e.g. includes cattle, sheep, goats, pigs, horses and deer [deer produced to private OCB standards – see 5.03]).

The general standards for livestock husbandry are also detailed in this **Section 4**.

4.01.02 These standards for livestock husbandry adhere to the Council Regulations (EC) 834/2007 and (EC) 889/2008 as amended relating to organic production.

### Specific principles relating to organic livestock production

4.01.03 (834.5) In addition to the overall principles set out in **Section 1.06**, organic livestock production shall be based on the following specific principles:

- (a) The maintenance and enhancement of soil life and natural soil fertility, soil stability and soil biodiversity preventing and combating soil compaction and soil erosion, and the nourishing of plants primarily through the soil ecosystem;
- (b) The minimisation of the use of non-renewable resources and off-farm inputs;
- (c) The recycling of wastes and by-products of plant and animal origin as inputs in plant and livestock production;
- (d) Taking account of the local or regional ecological balance when taking production decisions;
- (e) The maintenance of animal health by encouraging the natural immunological defence of the animal, as well as the selection of appropriate breeds and husbandry practices;
- (f) The maintenance of plant health by preventative measures, such as the choice of appropriate species and varieties resistant to pests and diseases, appropriate crop rotations, mechanical and physical methods and the protection of natural enemies of pests;
- (g) The practice of site-adapted and land-related livestock production;
- (h) The observance of a high level of animal welfare respecting species-specific needs;
- (i) The production of products of organic livestock from animals that have been raised on organic holdings since birth or hatching and throughout their life;
- (j) The choice of breeds having regard to the capacity of animals to adapt to local conditions, their vitality and their resistance to disease or health problems;
- (k) The feeding of livestock with organic feed composed of agricultural ingredients from organic farming and of natural non-agricultural substances;
- (l) The application of animal husbandry practices, which enhance the immune system and strengthen the natural defence against diseases, in particular including regular exercise and access to open air areas and pastureland where appropriate.

4.01.04 (889.16) Landless livestock production, by which the operator of the livestock does not manage agricultural land and/or has not established a written cooperation agreement with another operator according to paragraph **2.09.07 (889.3.3)**, is prohibited.

- 4.01.05 (834.14.1bii) Husbandry practices, including stocking densities, and housing conditions shall ensure that the developmental, physiological and ethological needs of animals are met.
- 4.01.06 The standards for organic livestock must be considered in the context of a whole farm, farming system or linked farms which is/are being managed organically. Farmers applying for certification for a livestock enterprise must therefore also comply with all other relevant parts of these standards.
- 4.01.07 All livestock on one and the same production unit must be managed in accordance with these standards, irrespective of their status.
- 4.01.08 (889.35.2) In case of organic plant products and livestock and aquaculture animal production units, storage of input products other than those authorised under this Regulation is prohibited in the production unit.

---

## 4.02 Separation of Organic & Non-organic Livestock

---

### Separation of organic & non-organic livestock

- 4.02.01 (834.11) The entire agricultural holding shall be managed in compliance with the requirements applicable to organic production.
- 4.02.02 (834.11) However, a holding may be split up into clearly separated units which are not all managed under organic production. As regards animals, different species shall be involved.
- 4.02.03 (834.11) Where not all units of a holding are used for organic production, the operator shall keep the land, animals, and products used for, or produced by, the organic units separate from those used for, or produced by, the non-organic units and keep adequate records to show the separation.
- 4.02.04 (889.17.1) Non organic livestock may be present on the holding provided they are reared on units where the buildings and parcels are separated clearly from the units producing in accordance with the organic production rules and a **different species** is involved.

#### Note:

Where horses are retained on the in-conversion/organic unit, the operator is required to refer to their OCB for details of the specific conditions pertaining to same.

- 4.02.05 Where an operator operates a non-organic holding or farming enterprise in addition to the organic/conversion holding, there must be physical, financial and operational separation between the holdings or farming enterprises.

'Physical separation' means geographically distinct blocks of land with separate LPIS numbers (where applicable).

**Note:** *A mosaic of organic and non-organic fields may be unacceptable but the two 'holdings' can be adjoining each other, provided they are separated by a physical barrier (e.g. stockproof hedge or fence) – to be assessed on a case-by-case basis.*

'Financial separation' means that separate books need to be kept and invoices will need to be clearly identifiable for each holding.

'Operational separation' means that the management of the holdings must be distinct, and demonstrate separate financial and operational procedures and records.

**Note:** *Shared cultivation equipment would be acceptable but adequate separation must be demonstrated for feed, milling and mixing machinery, as well as milking parlour and housing facilities. Refer also to 2.12.08 for cleaning requirements.*

### Grazing of organic/in-conversion land by non-organic stock

- 4.02.06 (889.17.2) Non-organic livestock may use organic pasturage for a limited (maximum of 120 days per calendar year) period of time each year, provided that such animals come from a farming system as defined in **Article 22 of Regulation 1257/1999** or Article 36 of Regulation (EC) 1698/2005 and that organic animals are not present at the same time on that pasture, in accordance with the conditions outlined at 4.02.08 of these standards.

Article 22 of Regulation 1257/1999 states: Support for agricultural production methods designed to protect the environment and to maintain the countryside (agri-environment) shall contribute to achieving the Community's policy objectives regarding agriculture and the environment.

Such support shall promote:

- ways of using agricultural land which are compatible with the protection and improvement of the environment, the landscape and its features, natural resources, the soil and genetic diversity;
- an environmentally favourable extensification of farming and management of low-

intensity pasture systems;

- the conservation of high nature-value farmed environments which are under threat;
- the upkeep of the landscape and historical features on agricultural land;
- the use of environmental planning in farming practice.

**Article 36 – Regulation (EC) 1698/2005 relates to non-organic livestock from farming systems which have:**

- (a) measures targeting the sustainable use of agricultural land through:
- (i) natural handicap payments to farmers in mountain areas;
  - (ii) payments to farmers in areas with handicaps, other than mountain areas;
  - (iii) Natura 2000 payments and payments linked to Directive 2000/60/EC;
  - (iv) agri-environment payments;
  - (v) animal welfare payments;
  - (vi) support for non-productive investments;
- (b) measures targeting the sustainable use of forestry land through:
- (i) first afforestation of agricultural land;
  - (ii) first establishment of agroforestry systems on agricultural land;
  - (iii) first afforestation of non-agricultural land;
  - (iv) Natura 2000 payments;
  - (v) forest-environment payments;
  - (vi) restoring forestry potential and introducing prevention actions;
  - (vii) support for non-productive investments.

4.02.07 Producers will be required in the first instance to source organic animals for grazing purposes. Where these are unavailable, the operator will be required to justify the grazing of non-organic animals.

4.02.08 The grazing of non-organic livestock on organic or in-conversion pasture is subject to the following conditions:

- (a) The grazing is for pasture management or disease control purposes;
- (b) The period does not exceed 120 days per calendar year;
- (c) Such animals come from farming systems as defined in paragraph **4.02.06**;
- (d) Organic animals are not present on this pasturage at the same time;
- (e) Withdrawal periods for medications must be observed as specified in 4.10.15 and 4.10.16 (latter green pages) of these standards;
- (f) Such animals must be treated as specified in these standards whilst they remain on the land;
- (g) Such animals and their by-products may not be sold as organic;
- (h) Animals grazing organic/in-conversion land may not be fed any feedstuffs possibly containing genetically modified organisms or derivatives thereof whilst grazing this land;
- (i) A grazing agreement is drawn up between the organic producer and the owner of the livestock stipulating the specific conditions pertaining to such grazing;

**Note:** A template for such grazing agreements is available from the OCB.

**Grazing common land shared with non-organic livestock**

4.02.09 (834.14.1bv) Organic livestock shall be kept separate from other livestock. However, grazing of common land by organic animals and of organic land by non-organic animals is permitted under certain restrictive conditions'

4.02.10 (889.17.3) Organic animals may be grazed on common land, providing that:

- (a) The land has not been treated with products not authorised for organic production for

at least three years;

- (b) Any non-organic animals which use the land concerned are derived from a farming system equivalent to those as described in paragraph **4.02.06**;
- (c) Any livestock products from organic animals, whilst using this land, shall not be regarded as being from organic production, unless adequate segregation from non-organic animals can be proved.
- d) A producer who wants to graze organic and/or simultaneously converting animals on commonage must demonstrate the following at the time of the initial inspection, in order for the OCB to agree to register the unit:
  - (i) That stock are clearly identified (e.g. using ear tags) per 4.05.07
  - (ii) That livestock intended for organic registration do not freely mix with non-organic livestock of the same species;  
**Note:** *This will require a hefted flock or herd that stays within its own area.*
  - (iii) The land does not receive any prohibited inputs, which must be verified by all shareholders;
  - (iv) Any supplementary feeding that organic stock have access to must comply with the standards;
  - (v) The number/names of all shareholders must be declared;
  - (vi) The number of active users and their status (i.e. conventional/in-conversion/organic) must be declared;
  - (vii) Stocking rates must be declared for the land area in question;

**Note:** *Commonage is not registered as 'organic' but has its own status and category.*

**Producers who wish to use commonage must complete a specific template which is available from the relevant OCB.**

## Educational and research facilities

- 4.02.11 (889.40.2) The Competent Authority may authorise holdings carrying out agricultural research or formal education to rear organic and non-organic livestock of the same species, where the following conditions are met:
- (a) Appropriate measures, notified in advance to the OCB, have been taken in order to guarantee the permanent separation between livestock, livestock products, manure and feedingstuffs of each of the units;
  - (b) The producer informs the OCB in advance of any delivery or selling of the livestock or livestock products;
  - (c) The operator informs the OCB of the exact quantities produced in the units together with all characteristics permitting the identification of the products and confirms that the measures taken to separate the products have been applied.

## Documentary accounts & records

- 4.02.12 (889.76) Livestock records shall be compiled in the form of a register and kept available to the OCB and the Competent Authority at all times at the premises of the holding. This information is to be kept in the Record Book issued by the OCB, or in the Herd/Flock register or other electronic recording mechanism provided all record-keeping requirements are met and made available to the inspector at the inspection.

## Livestock Management Plan

- (a) The Livestock Management Plan required in paragraph **4.05.05** must be drawn up and maintained by the farmer to address the above requirements regarding the separation of organic and non-organic livestock and the practical measures to maintain physical, financial and operational separation.

**Livestock movement records**

- (b) Such records shall provide a full description of the herd or flock management system comprising at least the following information regarding animals born on the holding:  
origin:
  - (i) Species, identification and numbers;
  - (ii) Date of birth;
  - (iii) In the case of brought in stock, the information required in paragraph **4.05.30(b)**.

**Grazing records**

- (c) Details of common grazing;
- (d) (889.17.5) Details of transhumance.

## 4.03 Origin of Livestock – Stricter Standards

### Organic animals

- 4.03.01 (834.14.1a) With regard to the origin of the animals:  
Organic livestock shall be born and raised on organic holdings;
- 4.03.02 (834.14.1c) With regard to breeding:
- (a) Reproduction shall use natural methods. Artificial insemination is however allowed;
  - (b) Reproduction shall not be induced by treatment with hormones or similar substances, unless as a form of veterinary therapeutic treatment in case of an individual animal;
  - (c) Other forms of artificial reproduction, such as cloning and embryo transfer, shall not be used;
  - (d) Appropriate breeds shall be chosen. The choice of breeds shall also contribute to the prevention of any suffering and to avoiding the need for the mutilation of animals.
- 4.03.03 (889.8.1) In the choice of breeds or strains, account shall be taken of the capacity of animals to adapt to local conditions, their vitality and their resistance to disease. In addition, breeds or strains of animals shall be selected to avoid specific diseases or health problems associated with some breeds or strains used in intensive production, such as porcine stress syndrome, PSE Syndrome (pale-soft-exudative), sudden death, spontaneous abortion and difficult births requiring caesarean operations. Preference is to be given to indigenous breeds and strains.
- (889.8.2) For bees, preference shall be given to the use of *Apis mellifera* and their local ecotypes.

### Non-organic animals

- 4.03.04 (834.14.1a.ii) For breeding purposes, non-organically raised animals may be brought onto a holding under specific conditions.
- 4.03.05 (889.9.1) Non-organic animals may be brought onto a holding for breeding purposes, only when organic animals are not available in sufficient number and subject to the conditions provided for in paragraphs **4.03.06 to 4.03.09 & 5.01.05 (889.2 to 889.5)**.
- 4.03.06 (889.9.2) Non-organic young mammals, when a herd or flock is constituted for the first time, shall be reared in accordance with the organic production rules immediately after they are weaned. Moreover, the following restrictions shall apply at the date on which the animals enter the herd:
- (a) Buffalo, calves and foals shall be less than six months old;
  - (b) Lambs and kids shall be less than 60 days old;
  - (c) Piglets shall weigh less than 35 kg.

### Mammals

- 4.03.07 (889.9.3) Non-organic adult male and nulliparous female mammals, for the renewal of a herd or flock, shall be reared subsequently in accordance with the organic production rules. Moreover, the number of female mammals is subject to the following restrictions per year:
- (a) Up to a maximum of 10 % of adult equine or bovine, including *bubalus* and bison species, livestock and 20 % of the adult porcine, ovine and caprine livestock, as female animals; for their offspring to qualify for organic status for the organic meat market, in-calf heifers must not be more than six months in-calf - for all other livestock, their offspring must be **conceived and born** on the organic unit.

## 4.03 Origin of Livestock - Stricter Standards

- (b) For units with less than 10 equine or bovine animals, or with less than five porcine, ovine or caprine animals any renewal as mentioned above shall be limited to a maximum of one animal per year.

The above provisions will be reviewed in 2012 with a view to being phased out.

**Note:** *Nulliparous means animals that have not yet given birth to any young, that is prior to first calving/lambing/farrowing.*

4.03.08 (889.9.4) The percentages referred to in paragraph **4.03.07 (889.9.3)** may be increased up to 40 %, **subject to prior authorisation by the competent authority**, in the following special cases:

- (a) When a major extension to the farm is undertaken;  
(b) When a breed is changed;  
(c) When a new livestock specialisation is initiated;  
(d) When breeds are in danger of being lost to farming as defined by DAFM/DEFRA and in that case animals of those breeds must not necessarily be nulliparous.

**Note 1: Designated rare breeds are as follows:**

### **DAFM (Republic of Ireland)**

**Cattle:** Kerry, Dexter, Irish Maol (or Moiled)  
**Equines:** Connemara Pony, Irish Draught, Kerry Bog Pony  
**Sheep:** Galway

### **DEFRA (full listing available from the OCB)**

**Note:** *All Stock including Pedigree stock with the exception of those identified at 4.03.08(d) must be nulliparous.*

**Note:** *Where brought in non organic stock is being requested under 4.03.08 above, the operator must contact their OCB for the authorisation requirements.*

## **Poultry**

4.03.09 (889.42) Where the conditions laid down in paragraph **1.09.02(b) (834.22.2b)** apply, and with prior authorisation of the Competent Authority:

- (a) When a flock is constituted for the first time, renewed or reconstituted and organically reared poultry are not available in sufficient numbers, non-organically reared poultry may be brought into an organic poultry production unit, provided that the pullets for the production of eggs and poultry for meat production are less than three days old;  
(b) Non-organically reared pullets for egg production of not more than 18 weeks may be brought into an organic livestock unit until 31 December 2011\*, when organically reared pullets are not available and provided that the relevant provisions laid down in **Sections 4.08, 4.09 & 4.10 (889. Section 3 and 4 of Chapter 2)** are complied with from day olds onwards (i.e. from up to 3 days old onwards).

**Note:** *Where brought in non organic stock is being requested under 4.03.09 above, the operator must contact their OCB for the authorisation requirements.*

*\*It is likely that this date will be extended. Contact your OCB for up-to-date information.*

## 4.03 Origin of Livestock - Stricter Standards

### Catastrophic circumstances

4.03.10 (889.47) **The Competent Authority** may authorise on a temporary basis:

- (a) In the case of high mortality of animals caused by health or catastrophic circumstances, the renewal or reconstitution of the herd or flock with non-organic animals, when organically reared animals are not available;
- (b) In case of high mortality of bees caused by health or catastrophic circumstances, the reconstitution of the apiaries with non-organic bees, when organic apiaries are not available.

Upon approval by the Competent Authority, the individual operators shall keep documentary evidence of the use of the above exceptions.



## 4.03 Origin of Livestock – EU Regulations

### Organic animals

- 4.03.01 (834.14.1a) With regard to the origin of the animals:
- (a) Organic livestock shall be born and raised on organic holdings;
  - (b) Animals existing on the holding at the beginning of the conversion period and their products may be deemed organic after compliance with the conversion period referred to in paragraph **4.04.02**.
- 4.03.02 (834.14.1c) With regard to breeding:
- (a) Reproduction shall use natural methods. Artificial insemination is however allowed;
  - (b) Reproduction shall not be induced by treatment with hormones or similar substances, unless as a form of veterinary therapeutic treatment in case of an individual animal;
  - (c) Other forms of artificial reproduction, such as cloning and embryo transfer, shall not be used;
  - (d) Appropriate breeds shall be chosen. The choice of breeds shall also contribute to the prevention of any suffering and to avoiding the need for the mutilation of animals.
- 4.03.03 (889.8.1) In the choice of breeds or strains, account shall be taken of the capacity of animals to adapt to local conditions, their vitality and their resistance to disease. In addition, breeds or strains of animals shall be selected to avoid specific diseases or health problems associated with some breeds or strains used in intensive production, such as porcine stress syndrome, PSE Syndrome (pale-soft-exudative), sudden death, spontaneous abortion and difficult births requiring caesarean operations. Preference is to be given to indigenous breeds and strains.
- (889.8.2) For bees, preference shall be given to the use of *Apis mellifera* and their local ecotypes.

### Non-organic animals

- 4.03.04 (834.14.1a.ii) For breeding purposes, non-organically raised animals may be brought onto a holding under specific conditions. Such animals and their products may be deemed organic after compliance with the conversion period referred to in Article 17(1)(c);
- 4.03.05 (889.9.1) Non-organic animals may be brought onto a holding for breeding purposes, only when organic animals are not available in sufficient number and subject to the conditions provided for in paragraphs **4.03.06 to 4.03.09 & 5.01.05 (889.2 to 889.5)**.
- 4.03.06 (889.9.2) Non-organic young mammals, when a herd or flock is constituted for the first time, shall be reared in accordance with the organic production rules immediately after they are weaned. Moreover, the following restrictions shall apply at the date on which the animals enter the herd:
- (a) Buffalo, calves and foals shall be less than six months old;
  - (b) Lambs and kids shall be less than 60 days old;
  - (c) Piglets shall weigh less than 35 kg.

### Mammals

- 4.03.07 (889.9.3) Non-organic adult male and nulliparous female mammals, for the renewal of a herd or flock, shall be reared subsequently in accordance with the organic production rules. Moreover, the number of female mammals is subject to the following restrictions per year:

## 4.03 Origin of Livestock – EU Regulations

- (a) Up to a maximum of 10 % of adult equine or bovine, including *bubalus* and bison species, livestock and 20 % of the adult porcine, ovine and caprine livestock, as female animals;
- (b) For units with less than 10 equine or bovine animals, or with less than five porcine, ovine or caprine animals any renewal as mentioned above shall be limited to a maximum of one animal per year.

The above provisions will be reviewed in 2012 with a view to being phased out.

**Note:** *Nulliparous means animals that have not yet given birth to any young, that is prior to first calving/lambing/farrowing.*

4.03.08 (889.9.4) The percentages referred to in paragraph **4.03.07 (889.9.3)** may be increased up to 40 %, **subject to prior authorisation by the competent authority**, in the following special cases:

- (a) When a major extension to the farm is undertaken;
- (b) When a breed is changed;
- (c) When a new livestock specialisation is initiated;
- (d) When breeds are in danger of being lost to farming as defined by DAFM/DEFRA and in that case animals of those breeds must not necessarily be nulliparous.

**Note 1: Designated rare breeds are as follows:**

### **DAFM (Republic of Ireland)**

**Cattle:** Kerry, Dexter, Irish Maol (or Moiled)  
**Equines:** Connemara Pony, Irish Draught, Kerry Bog Pony  
**Sheep:** Galway

### **DEFRA (full listing available from the OCB)**

**Note:** *All Stock including Pedigree stock with the exception of those identified at 4.03.08(d) must be nulliparous.*

**Note:** *Where brought in non organic stock is being requested under 4.03.08 above, the operator must contact their OCB for the authorisation requirements.*

### **Poultry**

4.03.09 (889.42) Where the conditions laid down in paragraph **1.09.02(b) (834.22.2b)** apply, and with prior authorisation of the Competent Authority:

- (a) When a flock is constituted for the first time, renewed or reconstituted and organically reared poultry are not available in sufficient numbers, non-organically reared poultry may be brought into an organic poultry production unit, provided that the pullets for the production of eggs and poultry for meat production are less than three days old;
- (b) Non-organically reared pullets for egg production of not more than 18 weeks may be brought into an organic livestock unit until 31 December 2011\*, when organically reared pullets are not available and provided that the relevant provisions laid down in **Sections 4.08, 4.09 & 4.10 (889. Section 3 and 4 of Chapter 2)** are complied with from day olds onwards (i.e. from up to 3 days old onwards).

**Note:** *Where brought in non organic stock is being requested under 4.03.09 above, the operator must contact their OCB for the authorisation requirements.*

*\*It is likely that this date will be extended. Contact your OCB for up-to-date information.*

## 4.03 Origin of Livestock – EU Regulations

### Catastrophic circumstances

4.03.10 (889.47) **The Competent Authority** may authorise on a temporary basis:

- (a) In the case of high mortality of animals caused by health or catastrophic circumstances, the renewal or reconstitution of the herd or flock with non-organic animals, when organically reared animals are not available;
- (b) In case of high mortality of bees caused by health or catastrophic circumstances, the reconstitution of the apiaries with non-organic bees, when organic apiaries are not available.

Upon approval by the Competent Authority, the individual operators shall keep documentary evidence of the use of the above exceptions.



## 4.04 Conversion of Livestock & Livestock Products – Stricter Standards

### Conversion periods

- 4.04.01 Where non-organic livestock have been brought onto a holding in accordance with paragraphs 4.03.04 to 4.03.10, **such animals never achieve organic status.**

**Notes:**

*Livestock used for breeding and replacements should be derived from organic farms wherever possible. A breeding program should be established by operators for the organic holding. However, where organic animals are not available in sufficient numbers, a number of derogations allow the introduction of non-organic livestock on a controlled basis, as outlined in Section 4.03.*

*Existing layers on a converting farm may start to produce organic eggs after a conversion period of six weeks, following the completion of the conversion of the land. However, for holdings undergoing a two-year conversion period, existing layers fed on a certified organic diet for the last 6 weeks of the conversion period may produce organic eggs from the date organic status is awarded to the land. On a converting dairy unit, animals which are fed organically for the last six months of conversion of the land can start to produce organic milk when the land has been awarded organic status.*

### Conversion arrangements

- 4.04.02 (889.37.1) The conversion rules as referred to in **Section 2.05 (889.36)** shall apply to the whole area of the production unit on which animal feed is produced.
- 4.04.03 Stock may be converted either simultaneously or following the conversion of the land. Once conversion of the stock has begun these standards must be complied with in regard to replacements or expansion of the herd or flock. In cases where the feed requirements during this simultaneous conversion period cannot be met, the OCB may award organic status solely to the land area at the end of the 24 month conversion period; the animals on the said unit to achieve organic status on a subsequent date to be determined at the discretion of the OCB on a case-by-case basis.

**Note:**

**The OCBs will assume that all livestock operators wish to undergo simultaneous conversion unless it is specifically stated in the management/conversion plan that the applicant wishes the land to convert firstly, followed by the livestock.**

### Simultaneous conversion of land and livestock

- 4.04.04 (889.38.2) Where non-organic animals exist on a holding at the beginning of the conversion period the total combined conversion period for both existing animals and their offspring, pasturage and/or any land used for animal feed, may be reduced to 24 months, if the animals are mainly fed with products from the production unit.

However, the non-organic animals which existed on the holding at the start of the combined conversion period never achieve organic status - their offspring achieve organic status as outlined in 4.04.05.

## 4.04 Conversion of Livestock & Livestock Products – Stricter Standards

4.04.05 A simultaneous conversion is subject to the following conditions:

- (a) It must be applied to all stock on the simultaneously converting unit from the start of the conversion period unless as part of the conversion plan residual non-organic stock will remain on the holding for an agreed period of time;

**Note:** *Unit means a distinct block of land and the animals on that land.*

- (b) It applies only to animals and their offspring existing on the holding on the commencement date of the conversion period. Such animals never achieve organic status in their own right, however, calves born to such animals 3 months after the commencement date of the conversion period will achieve full organic status simultaneously with the awarding of organic status to the land;

- (c) Lambs, pigs, kids and deer must be conceived on the registered unit after the commencement date of conversion period to qualify for organic status when such status is awarded to the land;

- (d) The animals are mainly fed with products from the production unit;

**Note:** *The production unit designated for simultaneous conversion should provide 50% of the nutritional requirements of the herd and any subsequent progeny produced and this should be documented in the management/conversion plan. All home produced feed is considered organic when used on the holding (not sold off the holding) during simultaneous conversion.*

- (e) Animals complying fully with the requirements of these Standards may be brought on to or sold off the unit but such livestock and any products from them may not be sold as organic until after the completion of the latest 24 month conversion period to which they have been subject;

**Notes:** *Fully organic producers may purchase livestock from simultaneously converting holdings (termed as 'stock reared under simultaneous conversion' or ACBP stock) and vice versa. However, in both cases they may only sell them or their products as organic after all land on which the stock has grazed completes its 24-month conversion period.*

*Trade may only take place when the simultaneously converting stock (i.e. the ACBP stock) has been added to the licence.*

*Traded stock must be accompanied by a document stating full licence details of the vendor, a copy of the certificate, identity of stock, veterinary history of stock and date when the stock completes its conversion period. It will be important that both producers retain detailed records of livestock movements, conversion dates, veterinary history and feed to verify these conditions have been met.*

### **Livestock not undergoing simultaneous conversion with the land**

4.04.06 Existing stock not undergoing simultaneous conversion must be identified in the management/conversion plan at application. This will apply to all the stock on the holding at the start of the conversion.

4.04.07 The stock are not subject to the requirements of these standards until they start their conversion, with the exception of the feed, which must not contain or be produced from GMOs.

4.04.08 All the livestock on the holding must start their conversion no later than the end of the conversion period for the land unless it is specifically stated in the management/conversion plan that an enterprise is not to be converted and this has been agreed by the OCB.

4.04.09 No livestock or livestock products may be sold as 'organic' until the land has attained full organic status and the conversion periods specified in paragraph **4.04.02** have been observed according to the requirements of these standards.

## 4.04 Conversion of Livestock & Livestock Products – Stricter Standards

### Reduced conversion for areas grazed by non-herbivores

- 4.04.10 (889.37.2) Notwithstanding the provisions in paragraph **4.04.04**, the conversion period may be reduced to one year for pasturages and open-air areas used by non-herbivore species.

*Note: Pig and poultry producers wishing to graze stock on pasture subject to a 12-month reduced conversion period must notify the OCB in the management/conversion plan. The OCB decide whether the reduced conversion can be approved following the initial inspection.*

### Conversion of a goat enterprise

- 4.04.11 Organic goat production (dairy and meat sectors) represents very specific challenges for producers and goat enterprises require the specific prior approval of the OCB prior to commencement in order to ensure compliance with the requirements. Producers must consult with a goat expert prior to making application for a goat enterprise.

### Documentary accounts & records

- 4.04.12 (889.76) Livestock records shall be compiled in the form of a register and kept available to the OCB and the Competent Authority at all times at the premises of the holding. This information is to be kept in the Record Book issued by the OCB, or in the Herd/Flock register or other electronic recording mechanism provided all record-keeping requirements are met and made available to the inspector at the inspection.

### Livestock Management Plan

- (a) The Livestock Management Plan required in paragraph **4.05.05** must be drawn up and maintained by the farmer to address the above requirements regarding the programme to convert the stock including:
- (i) Conversion start and end dates for each block of land;
  - (ii) Conversion arrangement - whether in simultaneous conversion or not;
  - (iii) Dates when the animals and the products may be marketed as organic.

### Grazing records

- (b) Details of grazing by non-organic stock under the 120 day rule, including:
- (i) Dates of entry and exit;
  - (ii) Grazing records for the land grazed
  - (iii) Organic/non-organic status of the animals;
  - (iv) Supplier and organic certification if organic;



## 4.04 Conversion of Livestock & Livestock Products – EU Regulations

### Conversion periods

- 4.04.01 (834.14.1a.iii) Animals existing on the holding at the beginning of the conversion period and their products may be deemed organic after compliance with the conversion period referred to in paragraph **4.04.02**.
- 4.04.02 (889.38.1) Where non-organic livestock has been brought onto a holding in accordance with paragraphs **4.03.04 to 4.03.10** and if livestock products are to be sold as organic products, the production rules as referred to in these standards must have been applied for at least:
- Twelve months in the case of equidae and bovines, including *bubalus* and bison species, for meat production, and in any case at least three quarters of their lifetime;
  - Six months in the case of small ruminants and pigs and animals for milk production;
  - Ten weeks for poultry for meat production, brought in before they are three days old;
  - Six weeks in the case of poultry for egg production.

**Notes:** *Livestock used for breeding and replacements should be derived from organic farms wherever possible. A breeding program should be established by operators for the organic holding. However, where organic animals are not available in sufficient numbers, a number of derogations allow the introduction of non-organic livestock on a controlled basis, as outlined in Section 4.03.*

*Existing layers on a converting farm may start to produce organic eggs after a conversion period of six weeks, following the completion of the conversion of the land. However, for holdings undergoing a two-year conversion period, existing layers fed on a certified organic diet for the last 6 weeks of the conversion period may produce organic eggs from the date organic status is awarded to the land. On a converting dairy unit, animals which are fed organically for the last six months of conversion of the land can start to produce organic milk when the land has been awarded organic status.*

### Conversion arrangements

- 4.04.03 (889.37.1) The conversion rules as referred to in **Section 2.05 (889.36)** shall apply to the whole area of the production unit on which animal feed is produced.

### Simultaneous conversion of land and livestock

- 4.04.04 (889.38.2) Where non-organic animals exist on a holding at the beginning of the conversion period in accordance with paragraph **4.04.01 (834.14.1a.iii)** their products may be deemed organic if there is simultaneous conversion of the complete production unit, including livestock, pasturage and/or any land used for animal feed. The total combined conversion period for both existing animals and their offspring, pasturage and/or any land used for animal feed, may be reduced to 24 months, if the animals are mainly fed with products from the production unit.
- 4.04.05 A simultaneous conversion is subject to the following conditions:
- It must be applied to all stock on the simultaneously converting unit from the start of the conversion period unless as part of the conversion plan residual non-organic stock will remain on the holding for an agreed period of time;  
**Note:** *Unit means a distinct block of land and the animals on that land.*
  - The animals are mainly fed with products from the production unit;

## 4.04 Conversion of Livestock & Livestock Products – EU Regulations

**Note:** The production unit designated for simultaneous conversion should provide 50% of the nutritional requirements of the herd and any subsequent progeny produced and this should be documented in the management/conversion plan. All home produced feed is considered organic when used on the holding (not sold off the holding) during simultaneous conversion.

- (c) Animals complying fully with the requirements of these Standards may be brought on to or sold off the unit but such livestock and any products from them may not be sold as organic until after the completion of the latest 24 month conversion period to which they have been subject;

**Notes:** Fully organic producers may purchase livestock from simultaneously converting holdings (termed as 'stock reared under simultaneous conversion' or ACBP stock) and vice versa. However, in both cases they may only sell them or their products as organic after all land on which the stock has grazed completes its 24-month conversion period.

Trade may only take place when the simultaneously converting stock (i.e. the ACBP stock) has been added to the licence.

Traded stock must be accompanied by a document stating full licence details of the vendor, a copy of the certificate, identity of stock, veterinary history of stock and date when the stock completes its conversion period. It will be important that both producers retain detailed records of livestock movements, conversion dates, veterinary history and feed to verify these conditions have been met.

### Livestock not undergoing simultaneous conversion with the land

- 4.04.06 Existing stock not undergoing simultaneous conversion must be identified in the management/conversion plan at application. This will apply to all the stock on the holding at the start of the conversion.
- 4.04.07 The stock are not subject to the requirements of these standards until they start their conversion, with the exception of the feed, which must not contain or be produced from GMOs.
- 4.04.08 All the livestock on the holding must start their conversion no later than the end of the conversion period for the land unless it is specifically stated in the management/conversion plan that an enterprise is not to be converted and this has been agreed by the OCB.
- 4.04.09 No livestock or livestock products may be sold as 'organic' until the land has attained full organic status and the conversion periods specified in paragraph 4.04.02 have been observed according to the requirements of these standards.

### Reduced conversion for areas grazed by non-herbivores

- 4.04.10 (889.37.2) Notwithstanding the provisions in paragraphs 4.04.03 and 4.04.04, the conversion period may be reduced to one year for pasturages and open-air areas used by non-herbivore species.

**Note:** Pig and poultry producers wishing to graze stock on pasture subject to a 12-month reduced conversion period must notify the OCB in the management/conversion plan. The OCB decide whether the reduced conversion can be approved following the initial inspection.

### Conversion of a goat enterprise

- 4.04.11 Organic goat production (dairy and meat sectors) represents very specific challenges for producers and goat enterprises require the specific prior approval of the OCB prior to commencement in order to ensure compliance with the requirements. Producers must consult with a goat expert prior to making application for a goat enterprise.

## **4.04 Conversion of Livestock & Livestock Products – EU Regulations**

### **Documentary accounts & records**

- 4.04.12 (889.76) Livestock records shall be compiled in the form of a register and kept available to the OCB and the Competent Authority at all times at the premises of the holding. This information is to be kept in the Record Book issued by the OCB, or in the Herd/Flock register or other electronic recording mechanism provided all record-keeping requirements are met and made available to the inspector at the inspection.

### **Livestock Management Plan**

- (b) The Livestock Management Plan required in paragraph **4.05.05** must be drawn up and maintained by the farmer to address the above requirements regarding the programme to convert the stock including:
- (i) Conversion start and end dates for each block of land;
  - (ii) Conversion arrangement - whether in simultaneous conversion or not;
  - (iii) Dates when the animals and the products may be marketed as organic.

### **Grazing records**

- (b) Details of grazing by non-organic stock under the 120 day rule, including:
- (i) Dates of entry and exit;
  - (ii) Grazing records for the land grazed
  - (iii) Organic/non-organic status of the animals;
  - (iv) Supplier and organic certification if organic;

---

## 4.05 General Management and Welfare

---

### Husbandry practices

- 4.05.01 (834.14.1b.i) Personnel keeping animals shall possess the necessary basic knowledge and skills as regards the health and the welfare needs of the animals;
- 4.05.02 (834.14.1b.ii) Husbandry practices, including stocking densities, and housing conditions shall ensure that the developmental, physiological and ethological needs of animals are met.

### Management Plan

- 4.05.03 (889.74.1) When the control system applying specifically to livestock production is first implemented, the full description of the unit referred to in paragraph **1.04.11 (889.63.1a)** shall include:
- (a) A full description of the livestock buildings, pasturage, open air areas, etc., and, where applicable, the premises for the storage, packaging and processing of livestock, livestock products, raw materials and inputs;
  - (b) A full description of the installations for the storage of livestock manure.
- 4.05.04 (889.74.2) The practical measures shall include:
- (a) A plan for spreading manure agreed with the OCB, together with a full description of the areas given over to crop production;
  - (b) Where appropriate, as regards the spreading of manure, the written arrangements with other holdings complying with the provisions of the organic production rules;
  - (c) A management plan for the organic-production livestock unit.
- 4.05.05 As part of the description of the holding and the management/conversion plan required in paragraph **2.02.02** a detailed **Livestock Management Plan** must be developed and agreed with the OCB which addresses how the standards will be met in each of the following areas:
- a) Access to pasture, paddock and grazing agreement;  
*Note: This should normally be integrated with the cropping plan and address parasite control, sward management, provisions for rotational or paddock grazing, reseeding where appropriate, and preventing over-stocking and over-manuring.*
  - b) Welfare, transport & slaughter;
  - c) Housing, manure storage and handling;
  - d) Diet & storage of feed;
  - e) Animal health & veterinary treatments.
- 4.05.06 Where possible livestock should have access to water at all times. For animals on piped water supplies, the drinking water should be checked regularly.

### Identification of livestock

- 4.05.07 (889.75) The livestock shall be identified permanently using techniques adapted to each species, individually in the case of large mammals and individually or by batch in the case of poultry and small mammals.
- Note: Tagging, ear notching, tattooing and freeze branding animals are permitted for identification*

### Access to open air areas

- 4.05.08 (834.14.1b.iii) The livestock shall have permanent access to open air areas, preferably

pasture, whenever weather conditions and the state of the ground allow this unless restrictions and obligations related to the protection of human and animal health are imposed on the basis of Community legislation.

- 4.05.09 (889.14.1) Open air areas may be partially covered.
- 4.05.10 (889.14.2) In accordance with paragraph **4.05.08 (834.14.1b.iii)** herbivores shall have access to pasturage for grazing whenever conditions allow.
- 4.05.11 Free range, open air exercise areas or open air runs must, if necessary, provide sufficient protection against rain, wind, sun and extreme temperatures, depending on local weather conditions and the breed concerned. Outwintering is acceptable where conditions permit provided that breeds are suitably hardy and/or there is adequate shelter to prevent any welfare problems.
- 4.05.12 (889.14.3) In cases where herbivores have access to pasturage during the grazing period and where the winter-housing system gives freedom of movement to the animals, the obligation to provide open air areas during the winter months may be waived.

#### **Bulls**

- 4.05.13 (889.14.4) Notwithstanding paragraph **4.05.10 (889.14.2)** bulls over one year old shall have access to pasturage or an open air area.

#### **Note:**

Breeding bulls over one year may be housed. If housed, breeding bulls must have access to pasturage or an open-air exercise area of a minimum of 30m<sup>2</sup>. The required open-air area may include open yards or situations where the bull is running with cows ( e.g. for breeding purposes) in housing facilities which include at least one open side (this can include housing with an A shaped roof which has an open passage). When housed alone, it is recommended bulls are in sight of other animals. Safety precautions when handling such animals must be observed.

#### **Pigs**

- 4.05.14 The pig enterprise should be free range and allow the pigs direct access to the soil and green food. Wallows and shade should be provided over the summer months.

#### **Poultry**

- 4.05.15 (889.14.6) Open-air areas for poultry shall be mainly covered with vegetation and be provided with protective facilities and permit fowl to have easy access to adequate numbers of drinking and feeding troughs.
- 4.05.16 (889.14.5) Poultry shall have access to an open-air area for at least one third of their life.
- 4.05.17 (889.23.5) In addition, when the rearing of each batch of poultry has been completed, runs shall be left empty to allow vegetation to grow back. DAFM has established the following period for which runs must be empty:
- In the case of layers at least six months after each batch;
  - In the case of table birds at least two months per year.

The operator shall keep documentary evidence of the application of this period. These requirements shall not apply where poultry is not reared in batches, is not kept in runs and is free to roam, throughout the day. Notwithstanding the contents of this paragraph, smallholdings may be required to rest pastures for reasons of disease management which will be determined on a case by case basis.

- 4.05.18 (889.12.2) Waterfowl shall have access to a stream, pond, lake or a pool whenever the weather and hygienic conditions permit in order to respect their species-specific needs and animal welfare requirements. Such water must be well maintained and managed to prevent the build-up of stagnant water and decaying vegetation, pollution and disease risk.

**Note:** *The water must be at least sufficient for the waterfowl to be able to dip their heads into it.*

- 4.05.19 Poultry must have access to shelter at all times and be provided with adequate cover and protection from predators including foxes. Poultry must also be provided with shelter from extreme weather conditions such as rain, wind, sun and high temperatures.
- Note:** *Cover may be either natural, such as trees, shrubs and cover crops, and/or artificial such as screens and trailers. Cover should be provided in a way that encourages ranging behaviour and ensures maximum use of the pasture provided.*
- 4.05.20 (889.14.7) Where poultry are kept indoors due to restrictions or obligations imposed on the basis of Community legislation, they shall permanently have access to sufficient quantities of roughage and suitable material in order to meet their ethological needs.
- 4.05.21 In the event of an outbreak of Avian Influenza, the Competent Authority may introduce precautionary measures, which require that outdoor access for poultry is restricted or prevented and certain measures must then be put in place to guarantee the continuity of the organic poultry production system. In such a case producers will be permitted to keep their poultry indoors on a continuous basis without losing their organic status subject to adherence to the following specific conditions:
- (a) In the first instance, organic poultry producers will be advised if the Competent Authority deem that such precautionary measures must prevail, together with the implementation date of same;
  - (b) If access to outdoor runs for poultry is restricted or prevented to comply with the precautionary measures stipulated above to prevent the spread of Avian influenza, in order to reduce the negative impact of such measures, poultry must have permanent access to sufficient quantities of roughage and suitable material allowing each bird to take up roughage, scratch and dust bath according to needs whilst housed in order to meet the poultry's ethological needs.

#### **Stocking density**

- 4.05.22 (834.14.b.iv) The number of livestock shall be limited with a view to minimising overgrazing, poaching of soil, erosion, or pollution caused by animals or by the spreading of their manure.
- 4.05.23 The outdoor stocking density of livestock kept on pasturage, heathland, wetland, heather and other natural or semi-natural habitats must be low enough to prevent poaching of the soil and over grazing of vegetation.
- 4.05.24 (889.15.1) The total stocking density shall be such as not to exceed the limit of 170 kg of nitrogen per hectare/per annum of agricultural area as referred to in paragraph **2.09.01 (889.3.2)**.
- 4.05.25 (889.15.2) To determine the appropriate density of livestock referred to in 4.05.22, the Competent Authority shall set out the livestock units equivalent to the above limit, taking as a guideline, the figures laid down in paragraph **2.09.02 (889. Annex IV)** or the relevant national provisions adopted pursuant to **Directive 91/676/EEC**.

#### **Poultry age at slaughter**

- 4.05.26 (889.12.5) To prevent the use of intensive rearing methods, poultry shall either be reared until they reach a minimum age or else shall come from slow-growing poultry strains. Where slow-growing poultry strains are not used by the operator the following minimum age at slaughter shall be:
- (a) 81 days for chickens;
  - (b) 150 days for capons;
  - (c) 49 days for Peking ducks;
  - (d) 70 days for female Muscovy ducks;
  - (e) 84 days for male Muscovy ducks;

- (f) 92 days for Mallard ducks;
- (g) 94 days for guinea fowl;
- (h) 140 days for male turkeys and roasting geese;
- (i) 100 days for female turkeys.

The Competent Authority shall define the criteria of slow-growing strains or draw up a list thereof and provide this information to operators, other Member States and the Commission.

**Note:** *Where slow growing strains are used, the slaughter age is unrestricted. Poultry operators should contact their OCB for the up to date list of slow growing strains. Where slow growing strains are not used, the minimum slaughter age is defined above.*

#### **Transport & slaughter of livestock**

4.05.27 The transport of live animals is subject to the requirements of **Section 4.11**.

#### **Mutilations & operations on animals**

4.05.28 (834.14.1b) viii) Any suffering, including mutilation, shall be kept to a minimum during the entire life of the animal, including at the time of slaughter;

4.05.29 (889.18.1, 2 95.4)

Operations such as attaching elastic bands to the tails of sheep, tail-docking, cutting of teeth, trimming of beaks and dehorning shall not be carried out routinely in organic farming. However, some of these operations may be authorised by the competent authority for reasons of safety or if they are intended to improve the health, welfare or hygiene of the livestock on a case-by-case basis.

Any suffering to the animals shall be reduced to a minimum by applying adequate anaesthesia and/or analgesia and by carrying out the operation only at the most appropriate age by qualified personnel.

Mutilation such as clipping the wings of queen bees and removing antlers in velvet is prohibited.

#### **Note:**

DAFM have provided the following clarifications in relation to mutilations:

- **Elastic bands** – may be used – to improve animal health, welfare and hygiene
- **Tail docking** – bovines – may not be used except by Veterinary Surgeon for therapeutic reasons – see SI 263 of 2003. Pigs – see SI 14 of 2008
- **Cutting of teeth** – may be used in accordance with SI 14 of 2008 Part 4 Point 17
- **Trimming of beaks** – not permitted under any circumstances
- **Dehorning – best practice** - disbudding within 2 weeks using a local anaesthetic.; alternatively disbudding at the latest within 3 weeks of birth (*except where horns have not emerged or where calf is sick or weak*); disbudding with local anaesthetic is mandatory if over 2 weeks. **Dehorning** by Veterinary Surgeon is permitted only in **exceptional** circumstances – advance permission must be sought from the relevant OCB.
- **Physical castration** is allowed in order to maintain the quality of products and traditional production practices but only under the following conditions: i.e. any suffering to the animals shall be reduced to a minimum by applying adequate anaesthesia and/or analgesia and by carrying out the operation only at the most appropriate age by qualified personnel.
- The castration of piglets may be carried out without the application of anaesthesia and/or analgesia during a transition period expiring on 31 December 2011.

## **Documentary accounts & records**

- 4.05.30 (889.76) Livestock records shall be compiled in the form of a register and kept available to the OCB and the Competent Authority at all times at the premises of the holding. This information is to be kept in the Record Book issued by the OCB, or in the Herd/Flock register or other electronic recording mechanism provided all record-keeping requirements are met and made available to the inspector at the inspection.

### **Livestock Management Plan**

- (a) The Livestock Management Plan required in paragraph **4.05.05** must be drawn up and maintained by the farmer to address the above requirements regarding the welfare of the stock, mutilations and operations.

### **Livestock movement records**

- (b) Such records shall provide a full description of the herd or flock management system comprising at least the following information regarding animals arriving at the holding:
- (i) Origin
  - (ii) Species, identification, numbers and ages
  - (iii) Date of arrival
  - (iv) Source and copy of organic licence of supplier (must verify commencement date of conversion for operators less than 3 years in a Certification (Symbol) Scheme) status
  - (v) Status and date when organic status may be achieved;
  - (vi) Veterinary history and quarantine measures taken;
- (c) With regard to livestock leaving the holding or animals lost:
- (i) Species, number of head and age,
  - (ii) Identification mark;
  - (iii) Status;
  - (iv) Destination (name and address);
  - (v) Weight in the case of slaughter;
  - (vi) Details of any animals lost and reasons.

### **Poultry records**

- (d) (889.23.5) Documentary evidence of the period when the access to the range is closed for poultry as required in paragraph **4.05.20 and 4.05.21**;

## 4.06 Livestock Housing

### General rules

- 4.06.01 (834.14.1bii) Husbandry practices, including stocking densities, and housing conditions shall ensure that the developmental, physiological and ethological needs of animals are met.
- 4.06.02 (889.10.1) Insulation, heating and ventilation of the building shall ensure that air circulation, dust level, temperature, relative air humidity and gas concentration, are kept within limits which are not harmful to the animals. The building shall permit plentiful natural ventilation and light to enter.
- 4.06.03 (889.10.2) Housing for livestock shall not be mandatory in areas with appropriate climatic conditions to enable animals to live outdoors.
- 4.06.04 (889.10.3) The stocking density in buildings shall provide for the comfort, the well being and the species specific needs of the animals which, in particular, shall depend on the species, the breed and the age of the animals. It shall also take account of the behavioural needs of the animals, which depend in particular on the size of the group and the animals' sex. The density shall ensure the animals' welfare by providing them with sufficient space to stand naturally, lie down easily, turn round, groom themselves, assume all natural postures and make all natural movements such as stretching and wing flapping.
- 4.06.05 (889.10.4) The minimum surface for indoor and outdoor areas, and other characteristics of housing for different species and categories of animals, are laid down in the tables below.

#### **(889.Annex III) Minimum surface areas indoors and outdoors and other characteristics of housing in the different species and types of production.**

##### **1. Bovines, equidae, ovine, caprine and porcine**

	Indoors area (net area available to animals)		Outdoors area (exercise area, excluding pasturage)
	Live weight minimum (kg)	M <sup>2</sup> /head	M <sup>2</sup> /head
Breeding and fattening bovine and equidae	up to 100	1.5	1.1
	up to 200	2.5	1.9
	up to 350	4.0	3
	over 350	5 with a minimum of 1 m <sup>2</sup> /100 kg	3,7 with a minimum of 0.75 m <sup>2</sup> /100 kg
Dairy cows		6	4.5
Bulls for breeding		10	30
Sheep and goats		1.5 sheep/goat	2.5
		0.35 lamb/kid	0.5
Farrowing sows with piglets up to 40 days		7.5 sow	2.5

Fattening pigs	up to 50	0.8	0.6
	up to 85	1.1	0.8
	up to 110	1.3	1
	Over 110	1.5	1.2
Piglets	over 40 days and up to 30 kg	0.6	0.4
Breeding pigs		2.5 female	1.9
		6 male; If pens are used for natural service: 10 m <sup>2</sup> /boar	8.0

## 2. Poultry

	Indoors area (net area available to birds)			Outdoors area (m <sup>2</sup> ) of area available in rotation/head
	No poultry/m <sup>2</sup>	cm perch/per bird	nest	
Laying hens	6	18	7 laying hens per nest or in case of common nest 120 cm <sup>2</sup> /bird	4, provided that the limit of 170 kg of N/ha/year is not exceeded
Fattening poultry (in fixed housing)	10 with a maximum of 21 kg liveweight/m <sup>2</sup>	20 (for guinea fowl only)		4 broilers and guinea fowl 4.5 ducks 10 turkey 15 geese In all the species mentioned above the limit of 170 kg of N/ha/year is not exceeded
Fattening poultry in mobile housing	16 <sup>(1)</sup> in mobile poultry houses with a maximum of 30 kg liveweight/m <sup>2</sup>			2.5, provided that the limit of 170 kg of N/ha/year is not exceeded

(1) Only in the case of mobile houses not exceeding 150 m<sup>2</sup> floor space.

4.06.06 Building materials treated with paints or preservatives which are toxic to animals must not be in reach of livestock.

4.06.07 The use of livestock housing and handling facilities on a conventional holding (off-farm) requires the prior approval of the OCB. The lease should be for a minimum 5-year period. Such housing (including slurry facilities) must be cleaned as specified in these standards before any such leasing takes place. Proper segregation/separation must be maintained at all times. Non-organic stock must not mix with organic animals at any time and must never graze non-organic land.

## Specific housing conditions for mammals

- 4.06.08 (889.11.1) Livestock housing shall have smooth, but not slippery floors. At least half of the indoor surface area as specified in paragraph **4.06.05 Table A (889.Annex III)** shall be solid, that is, not of slatted or of grid construction.
- 4.06.09 (834.14.1bvi) Tethering or isolation of livestock shall be prohibited, unless for individual animals for a limited period of time, and in so far as this is justified for safety, welfare or veterinary reasons.

### Bulls

- 4.06.10 (889.14.4) Notwithstanding paragraph **4.05.10 (889.14.2)**, bulls over one year old shall have access to pasturage or an open-air area.

Breeding bulls over one year may be housed. If housed, breeding bulls must have access to pasturage or an open-air exercise area of a minimum of 30m<sup>2</sup>. The required open-air area may include open yards or situations where the bull is running with cows in housing facilities which include at least one open side (this can include housing with an A shaped roof which has an open passage). When housed alone, it is recommended bulls are in sight of other animals. Safety precautions when handling such animals must be observed.

### Cubicles

- 4.06.11 Cubicles must be of optimum size for the animals on the holding with regard to welfare. At least 3m<sup>2</sup> per individual animal must be allowed for dairy cows and larger animals, with lesser areas for smaller animals. Animals must have free access to cubicles and must have an adequate lunging area. Cubicles must be clean and dry and bedded at all times – See 4.07.02.

### Calves

- 4.06.12 (889.11.3) Notwithstanding **Article 3(3) of Council Directive 91/629/ EEC** <sup>(10)</sup> the housing of calves in individual boxes shall be forbidden after the age of one week. Calf boxes must be constructed so that each calf can see and hear other calves and can get up, lie down and turn around without difficulty.

- 4.06.13 If housed, calves must have access to good quality straw, hay or silage and fresh, clean water.

### Pigs

- 4.06.14 (889.11.4) Notwithstanding **Article 3(8) of Council Directive 91/630/ EEC** <sup>(2)</sup> sows shall be kept in groups, except in the last stages of pregnancy and during the suckling period.
- 4.06.15 Fattening pigs, gilts or sows shall be kept in evenly sized and stable groups. Bullying must be avoided in group-housed dry sows/gilts particularly at feeding.
- 4.06.16 (889.11.5) Piglets shall not be kept on flat decks or in piglet cages.
- 4.06.17 If not fed ad-lib feed, there must be enough trough space for all pigs to feed at once.
- 4.06.18 (889.11.6) Exercise areas shall permit dunging and rooting by porcine animals. For the purposes of rooting different substrates can be used.

## Fattening/finishing indoors

- 4.06.19 (889.46) The final fattening phase of adult bovines for meat production may take place indoors, provided that this indoors period does not exceed one fifth of their lifetime and in any case for a maximum period of three months.

## Specific housing conditions for poultry

- 4.06.20 (889.12.1) Poultry shall not be kept in cages.
- 4.06.21 (889.12.3) Buildings for all poultry shall meet the following conditions:
- (a) At least one third of the floor area shall be solid, that is, not of slatted or of grid construction, and covered with a litter material such as straw, wood shavings or sand;
  - (b) In poultry houses for laying hens, a sufficiently large part of the floor area available to the hens shall be available for the collection of bird droppings;
  - (c) They shall have perches of a size and number commensurate with the size of the group and of the birds as laid down in paragraph **4.06.05 Table B (889. Annex III)**.
  - (d) They shall have exit/entry pop-holes of a size adequate for the birds, and these pop-holes shall have a combined length of at least 4 m per 100 m<sup>2</sup> area of the house available to the birds;
  - (e) Each poultry house shall not contain more than:
    - (i) 4800 chickens,
    - (ii) 3000 laying hens,
    - (iii) 5200 guinea fowl,
    - (iv) 4000 female Muscovy or Peking ducks or 3,200 male Muscovy or Peking ducks or other ducks,
    - (v) 2500 capons, geese or turkeys;
  - (f) The total usable area of poultry houses for **meat production** on any single unit, shall not exceed 1600 m<sup>2</sup>;
  - (g) Poultry houses shall be constructed in a manner allowing all birds easy access to open air area;
- 4.06.22 (889.12.4) Natural light may be supplemented by artificial means to provide a maximum of 16 hours light per day with a continuous nocturnal rest period without artificial light of at least eight hours.
- 4.06.23 (889.23.5) Buildings shall be emptied of livestock between each batch of poultry reared. The buildings and fittings shall be cleaned and disinfected during this time.
- Note:** Cleaning should preferably be done with steam, blowtorch or lime, depending on the construction of the house. See paragraph 4.06.25 for permitted disinfecting materials.*
- 4.06.24 Litter must be replenished regularly and kept in a dry and friable condition suitable for scratching and dust bathing.

### Cleaning and disinfection

- 4.06.25 (889.23.4) Housing, pens, equipment and utensils shall be properly cleaned and disinfected to prevent cross-infection and the buildup of disease carrying organisms. Faeces, urine and uneaten or spilt feed shall be removed as often as necessary to minimise smell and to avoid attracting insects or rodents.

Only products listed below may be used for cleaning and disinfection of livestock buildings installations and utensils:

- Potassium and sodium soap
- Water and steam
- Milk of lime
- Lime
- Quicklime
- Sodium hypochlorite (e.g. as liquid bleach)
- Caustic soda
- Caustic potash
- Hydrogen peroxide

- Natural essences of plants
- Citric, peracetic acid, formic, lactic, oxalic and acetic acid
- Alcohol
- Nitric acid (dairy equipment)
- Phosphoric acid (dairy equipment)
- Formaldehyde
- Cleaning and disinfection products for teats and milking facilities
- Sodium carbonate

Rodenticides (to be used only in traps), and the products listed in **Section 2.12**, can be used for the elimination of insects and other pests in buildings and other installations where livestock is kept.

### **Documentary accounts and records**

- 4.06.26 (889.76) Livestock records shall be compiled in the form of a register and kept available to the OCB and the Competent Authority at all times at the premises of the holding. This information is to be kept in the Record Book issued by the OCB, or in the Herd/Flock register or other electronic recording mechanism provided all record-keeping requirements are met and made available to the inspector at the inspection.

### **Livestock Management Plan**

- (a) The Livestock Management Plan required in paragraph **4.05.05** must be drawn up and maintained by the farmer to address the above requirements regarding animal housing, including, for each house the use, dimensions, area and maximum number of animals;

**Note:** *This shall be in the form of a sketch plan of the buildings.*

- (b) The dimensions of cubicles and average weight of animals must be documented.

### **Cleaning and pest control records**

- (c) The use of cleaning and pest control materials in and around the livestock housing.

---

## 4.07 Bedding Materials

---

4.07.01 (889.11.2) The housing shall be provided with a comfortable, clean and dry laying/rest area of sufficient size, consisting of a solid construction which is not slatted. Ample dry bedding strewn with litter material shall be provided in the rest area. The litter shall comprise straw or other suitable natural material. The litter may be improved and enriched with any mineral product listed in **Sections 2.08 and 2.10 (889. Annex I)**.

4.07.02 The following bedding materials are permitted:

- (a) Straw from organic and non-organic sources, including materials such as bean haulm, and rushes;
- (b) Sawdust and wood shavings/chips from untreated wood;
- (c) Bedded rubber mats and mattresses with an additional layer of litter material on top e.g. straw;
- (d) Concrete and sand cubicle bases with a bedding layer on top.
- (e) Cubicles must be clean and dry and sufficiently well bedded to give comfortable conditions at all times. Concrete based cubicles are allowed provided that they are fitted with deep layered bedding or other cushioned bedding materials - they must also have an additional layer of bedding or litter material on top. Existing cubicles with concrete floors (i.e. established before conversion) - where the concrete cannot be changed - in addition to any matting that may exist, ample dry bedding strewn with litter material should be maintained to safeguard the welfare of the animals and ensure an adequate supply of farmyard manure.

---

## 4.08 Livestock Diets

---

### Feed meeting animals' nutritional requirements

- 4.08.01 (834.14.1d.ii) Livestock shall be fed with organic feed that meets the animal's nutritional requirements at the various stages of its development.
- 4.08.02 (834.14.1d.iii) With the exception of bees, livestock shall have permanent access to pasture or roughage.
- 4.08.03 (834.18.3) Any feed materials used or processed in organic production shall not have been processed with the aid of chemically synthesised solvents.
- 4.08.04 (834.14.1d.v) Growth promoters and synthetic amino-acids shall not be used.
- 4.08.05 (889.20.2) Rearing systems for herbivores are to be based on maximum use of grazing pasturage according to the availability of pastures in the different periods of the year. At least 60 % of the dry matter in daily rations of herbivores shall consist of roughage, fresh or dried fodder, or silage. A reduction to 50 % for animals in dairy production for a maximum period of three months in early lactation is allowed.
- Note:** *The 60% rule is post weaning, therefore, does not apply to diets for calves and lambs until weaned.*
- 4.08.06 (889.20.3) Roughage, fresh or dried fodder, or silage shall be added to the daily ration for pigs and poultry.
- 4.08.07 All poultry must have access to insoluble grit
- 4.08.08 (889.20.4) The keeping of livestock in conditions, or on a diet, which may encourage anaemia, is prohibited.
- 4.08.09 (889.20.5) Fattening practices shall be reversible at any stage of the rearing process. Force-feeding is forbidden.
- 4.08.10 The % calculations specified below must be applied to individual animals or to a feeding group where they all receive the same rations.

### Milk

- 4.08.11 (889.20.1) All young mammals shall be fed on maternal milk in preference to natural milk, for a minimum period of three months for bovines including *bubalus* and bison species and equidae, 45 days for sheep and goats and 40 days for pigs.

**Note:** *Natural milk is defined as fresh whole milk or dried whole or skimmed milk and must be organically certified.*

### Note:

A product containing milk protein and vegetable oil made into a product that looks like milk cannot be accepted as natural milk and cannot therefore be used in the first three months of life for bovine animals.

While certain milk replacers on the market can be certified as organic, such organically certified milk replacers cannot be fed to bovines in the first three months of life, or similarly other mammals within the periods specified at Article 20 par 1 of Commission Regulation 889/2008, e.g. 45 days for sheep and goats and 40 days for pigs. The only exception to this would be in a specific emergency situation, which is catered for within the veterinary section of the standards, i.e. as a veterinary input for a limited period (up to 72 hours) in emergency situations.

**Note:** Artificial teat rearing is preferred to bucket rearing. Care must be taken during the pre-ruminating phase to ensure effective digestion. Care should be taken to ensure that the milk is fed at the correct temperature.

4.08.12 Where maternal milk is not available, organic colostrum may be fed.

**Note:** Cows colostrum may contain antibodies damaging to sheep and should be tested for this before being given to orphan lambs or kids.

### **Feed from own holding or from other organic holdings**

4.08.13 (834.14.1di) Operators shall primarily obtain feed for livestock from the holding where the animals are kept or from other organic holdings in the same region;

4.08.14 (889.19.1) In the case of herbivores, except during the period each year when the animals are under transhumance, at least 50 % of the feed shall come from the farm unit itself or in case this is not feasible, be produced in cooperation with other organic farms primarily in the same region.

### **Use of In-conversion feed**

4.08.15 (834.14.1dii) A part of the ration may contain feed from holdings which are in conversion to organic farming.

4.08.16 (889.21.1) Up to 30% of the feed formula of rations on average may comprise in-conversion feedingstuffs. When the in-conversion feedingstuffs come from a unit of the holding itself, this percentage may be increased to 100%.

4.08.17 (889.21.2) Up to 20 % of the total average amount of feedingstuffs fed to livestock may originate from the grazing or harvesting of permanent pastures, perennial forage parcels or protein crops, sown under organic management on lands in their first year of conversion, provided that they are part of the holding itself and have not been part of an organic production unit of that holding in the last five years.

When both in-conversion feedingstuffs and feedingstuffs from parcels in their first year of conversion are being used, the total combined percentage of such feedingstuffs shall not exceed the maximum percentages fixed in **paragraph 4.08.16**.

4.08.18 (889.21.3) The figures in **paragraphs 4.08.16 and 4.08.17** shall be calculated annually as a percentage of the dry matter of feedingstuffs of plant origin.

### **Use of non-organic feed**

4.08.19 (834.14.1d.iv) Non organic feed materials from plant origin, feed materials from animal and mineral origin, feed additives, certain products used in animal nutrition and processing aids shall be used only if they have been authorised for use in organic production under **Section 1.08 (834.16)**

4.08.20 The feeding of non-organic feed to herbivores such as cattle, sheep, horses, goats and deer is not permitted.

4.08.21 (889.43) Where the conditions laid down in **Section 1.09.02 b) (834.22.2b)** apply, the use of a limited proportion of non-organic feed of plant and animal origin is allowed where farmers are unable to obtain feed exclusively from organic production.

The maximum percentage of non-organic feed authorised per period of 12 months for species other than herbivores shall be:

5% during the period from 1 January 2010 to 31 December 2011.

**Note** – The ‘species other than herbivore’ rule applies essentially to pigs and poultry.

The figures shall be calculated annually as a percentage of the dry matter of feed from agricultural origin. The maximum percentage authorised of non-organic feed in the **daily** ration shall be 25% calculated as a percentage of the dry matter.

The operator shall keep documentary evidence of the need for the use of this provision.

**Note:** *Non-organic feedstuffs (up to the above specified limits) may only be used where the producer can show to the satisfaction of the OCB that they were unable to obtain, in the first instance, certified organic feedstuffs.*

### **Catastrophic circumstances**

- 4.08.22 (889.47) The Competent Authority may authorise on a temporary basis:
- (a) The use of non-organic feedingstuffs for a limited period and in relation to a specific area by individual operators, when forage production is lost or when restrictions are imposed, in particular as a result of exceptional meteorological conditions, the outbreak of infectious diseases, the contamination with toxic substances, or as a consequence of fires;
  - (b) The feeding of bees with organic honey, organic sugar or organic sugar syrup in case of long lasting exceptional weather conditions or catastrophic circumstances, which hamper the nectar or honeydew production.

Upon approval by the competent authority, the individual operators shall keep documentary evidence of the use of the above exceptions. Member States shall inform each other and the Commission on the exceptions they have granted under point (a) of the first subparagraph within 1 month from its approval.

### **Products and substances permitted in animal feed**

- 4.08.23 (889.22.1) Non-organic feed materials of plant and animal origin may be used in organic production subject to the restrictions laid down in paragraph **4.08.21 (889.43)** and only if they are listed in **Section 4.09** and the restrictions laid down therein are complied with.
- 4.08.24 (889.22.2) Organic feed materials of animal origin, and feed materials of mineral origin may be used in organic production and only if they are listed in **Section 4.09.01** and the restrictions laid down therein are complied with.
- 4.08.25 (889.22.3) Products and by-products from fisheries may be used in organic production only if they are listed in **Section 4.09.01** and the restrictions laid down therein are complied with.
- 4.08.26 (889.22.4) Feed additives, certain products used in animal nutrition and processing aids may be used in organic production only if they are listed in **Section 4.09.02** and the restrictions laid down therein are complied with.
- 4.08.27 Mineral deficiencies must be identified and treatments justified within the health and welfare plan, together with plans to reduce their use where possible.
- Note:** *Justification may take the form of forage, blood or soil analysis or a letter from vet surgeon detailing evidence of previous problems with specific mineral deficiencies.*
- 4.08.28 Straight mineral licks free from additives are permitted. Mineral licks containing molasses may be used, with prior permission from the OCB.

### **GMO Declaration**

- 4.08.29 All conventional feedstuffs (for non-herbivores only up to 31/12/2011 and subject to the limits specified at 4.08.21), feed additives and processing aids must be free from GMOs; in this regard food or feed which is not labelled GM can be used. Inputs other than food or feed must be accompanied by a GM-free declaration. The declaration model outlined at 2.10.02 should be used.

### **Documentary accounts and records**

- 4.08.30 (889.76) Livestock records shall be compiled in the form of a register and kept available to the OCB and the Competent Authority at all times at the premises of the holding. This information is to be kept in the Record Book issued by the OCB. Or in the Herd/Flock register or other electronic recording mechanism provided all record-keeping requirements are met

and made available to the inspector at the inspection.

#### **Livestock Management Plan**

- (a) The Livestock Management Plan required in **paragraph 4.05.05** must be drawn up and maintained by the farmer to address the above requirements regarding animal feed.

#### **Feed records**

- (b) Such records shall provide a full description of the herd or flock management system comprising at least the feed, including, for each class of stock:
- (i) Type, including feed supplements;
  - (ii) Proportions of various ingredients of rations (organic, in-conversion, non-organic) on a dry matter basis;
  - (iii) Periods of access to free-range areas;
  - (iv) Periods of transhumance where restrictions apply;
  - (v) Sources of all ingredients (including brought-in feeds and farm grown feeds);
  - (vi) Source and composition of compound feedingstuffs;
  - (vii) Non-GM declarations for non-organic straight feeds used in pig and poultry feeds.

---

## 4.09 Products Permitted in Animal Feeds

---

4.09.01 (889.22.1) Non-organic feed materials of plant and animal origin may be used in organic production subject to the restrictions laid down in paragraph **4.08.21 (889.43)** and only if they are listed below and the restrictions laid down therein are complied with:

### 1. Non-organic feed materials of plant origin

#### 1.1. Cereals, grains, their products and by-products:

Oats as grains, flakes, middlings, hulls and bran  
Barley as grains, protein and middlings  
Rice germ expeller  
Millet as grains  
Rye as grains and middlings  
Sorghum as grains  
Wheat as grains, middlings, bran, gluten feed, gluten and germ  
Spelt as grains  
Triticale as grains  
Maize as grains, bran, middlings, germ expeller and gluten  
Malt culms  
Brewers' grains

#### 1.2. Oil seeds, oil fruits, their products and by-products:

Rape seed, expeller and hulls  
Soya bean as bean, toasted, expeller and hulls  
Sunflower seed as seed and expeller  
Cotton as seed and seed expeller  
Linseed as seed and expeller  
Sesame seed as expeller  
Palm kernels as expeller  
Pumpkin seed as expeller  
Olives, olive pulp  
Vegetable oils (from physical extraction)

#### 1.3. Legume seeds, their product and by-products:

Chickpeas as seeds, middlings and bran  
Chervil as seeds, middlings and bran  
Chickling vetch as seeds submitted to heat treatment, middlings and bran  
Peas as seeds, middlings, and bran  
Broad beans as seeds, middlings and bran  
Horse beans as seeds middlings and bran  
Vetches as seeds, middlings and bran  
Lupin as seeds, middlings and bran

#### 1.4. Tuber, roots, their products and by-products:

Sugar beet pulp  
Potato  
Sweet potato as tuber  
Potato pulp (by-product of the extraction of potato starch)  
Potato starch  
Potato protein  
Manioc

**1.5. Other seeds and fruits, their products and by-products:**

Carob  
Carob pods and meals thereof  
Pumpkins  
Citrus pulp  
Apples, quinces, pears, peaches, figs, grapes and pulps thereof  
Chestnuts  
Walnut expeller  
Hazelnut expeller  
Cocoa husks and expeller  
Acorns

**1.6. Forages and roughages:**

Lucerne  
Lucerne meal  
Clover  
Clover meal  
Grass (obtained from forage plants)  
Grass meal  
Hay  
Silage  
Straw of cereals  
Root vegetables for foraging

**1.7. Other plants, their products and by-products:**

Molasses  
Seaweed meal (obtained by drying and crushing seaweed and washed to reduce iodine content)  
Powders and extracts of plants  
Plant protein extracts (solely provided to young animals)  
Spices  
Herbs

## **2. Feed materials of animal origin**

### **2.1. Milk and milk products:**

Raw milk

Milk powder

Skimmed milk, skimmed-milk powder,

Buttermilk, buttermilk powder

Whey, whey powder, whey powder low in sugar, whey protein powder (extracted by physical treatment)

Casein powder

Lactose powder

Curd and sour milk

### **2.2. Fish, other marine animals, their products and by-products:**

Under the following restrictions: Products origin only from sustainable fisheries and to be used only for species other than herbivores.

Fish

Fish oil and cod-liver oil not refined

Fish molluscan or crustacean autolysates

Hydrolysate and proteolysates obtained by an enzyme action, whether or not in soluble form, solely provided to aquaculture animals and young livestock

Fishmeal (DAFM licence required)

Crustacean meal

### **2.3. Egg and egg products**

Eggs and egg products for use as poultry feed, primarily from the same holding

## **3. Feed materials of mineral origin**

### **3.1 Sodium:**

Unrefined sea salt

Coarse rock salt

Sodium sulphate

Sodium carbonate

Sodium bicarbonate

Sodium chloride

### **3.2 Potassium:**

Potassium chloride

### **3.3 Calcium:**

Lithothamnion and maerl

Shells of aquatic animals (including cuttlefish bones)

Calcium carbonate

Calcium lactate

Calcium gluconate

### **3.4 Phosphorus:**

Defluorinated dicalcium phosphate  
Defluorinated monocalcium phosphate  
Monosodium phosphate  
Calcium-magnesium phosphate  
Calcium-sodium phosphate

**3.5 Magnesium:**

Magnesium oxide (anhydrous magnesia)  
Magnesium sulphate  
Magnesium chloride  
Magnesium carbonate  
Magnesium phosphate

**3.6 Sulphur:**

Sodium sulphate.

## **Feed additives and certain substances used in animal nutrition**

4.09.02 (889.22.4) Feed additives, certain products used in animal nutrition and processing aids may be used in organic production only if they are listed below and the restrictions laid down therein are complied with.

Additives listed must have been approved under Regulation (EC) No 1831/2003 of the European Parliament and of the Council on additives for use in animal nutrition.

### **1.1 Nutritional additives**

**(a) Vitamins:**

Vitamins derived from raw materials occurring naturally in feedingstuffs

Synthetic vitamins identical to natural vitamins for monogastric and aquaculture animals

Synthetic vitamins A,D, and E identical to natural vitamins for ruminants with prior authorisation of the Member States based on the assessment of the possibility for organic ruminants to obtain the necessary quantities of the said vitamins through their feed rations.

**(b) Trace elements.**

**E1 Iron:**

Ferrous (II) carbonate  
Ferrous (II) sulphate monohydrate and/or heptahydrate  
Ferric (III) oxide;

**E2 Iodine:**

Calcium iodate, anhydrous  
Calcium iodate, hexahydrate  
Sodium iodide;

**E3 Cobalt:**

Cobaltous (II) sulphate monohydrate and/or heptahydrate  
Basic cobaltous (II) carbonate, monohydrate;

**E4 Copper:**

Copper (II) oxide  
Basic Copper (II) carbonate, monohydrate

Copper (II) sulphate, pentahydrate;

E5 **Manganese:**

Manganous (II) carbonate

Manganous oxide and Manganic oxide

Manganous (II) sulfate, mono- and/or tetrahydrate;

E6 **Zinc:**

Zinc carbonate

Zinc oxide

Zinc sulphate mono- and/or heptahydrate;

E7 **Molybdenum:**

Ammonium molybdate, sodium molybdate;

E8 **Selenium:**

Sodium selenate

Sodium selenite.

**1.2. Zoo-technical additives:**

Enzymes and micro-organisms

**1.3. Technological additives:**

(a) **Preservatives**

E200 Sorbic acid

E236 Formic acid\*

E260 Acetic acid\*

E270 Lactic acid\*

E280 Propionic acid\*

E330 Citric acid

• For silage: only when weather conditions do not allow for adequate fermentation.

(b) **Antioxidant substances:**

E306 Tocopherol-rich extracts of natural origin used as an antioxidant

Natural antioxidant substances (use restricted to feed for aquaculture).

(c) **Binders and anti-caking agents:**

E470 Calcium stearate of natural origin

E551b Colloidal silica

E551c Kieselgur

E558 Bentonite

E559 Kaolinitic clays

E560 Natural mixtures of stearites and chlorite

E561 Vermiculite

E562 Sepiolite

E599 Perlite.

(d) **Silage additives:**

Enzymes, yeasts and bacteria can be used as silage additives

The use of lactic, formic, propionic and acetic acid in the production of silage

shall only be permitted when weather conditions do not allow for adequate fermentation'

(e) **Emulsifying and stabilising agents**

Lecithin of organic sources (use restricted to feed for aquaculture).

**2. Certain substances used in animal nutrition**

Substance listed must have been approved under Council Directive 82/471/EEC concerning certain products used in animal nutrition:

**Yeasts:**

Saccharomyces cerevisiae

Saccharomyces carlsbergiensis

**3. Substances for silage production**

Sea salt

Coarse rock salt

Whey

Sugar

Sugar beet pulp

Cereal flour

Molasses

## 4.10 Animal Health and Veterinary Treatments – Stricter Standards

### Disease Prevention and Veterinary Treatments

- 4.10.01 (834.14.1.e.i) Disease prevention shall be based on breed and strain selection, husbandry management practices, high quality feed and exercise, appropriate stocking density and adequate and appropriate housing maintained in hygienic conditions.
- 4.10.02 (834.14.1.e.ii) Disease shall be treated immediately to avoid suffering to the animal.
- 4.10.03 (834.14.1.e.ii) Chemically synthesised allopathic veterinary medicinal products including antibiotics may be used where necessary and under strict conditions, when the use of phytotherapeutic, homeopathic and other products is inappropriate. In particular restrictions with respect to courses of treatment and withdrawal periods shall be defined.
- 4.10.04 (834.14.1.e.iii) The use of immunological veterinary medicines (vaccines) is allowed.
- 4.10.05 (834.14.1.e.iv) Treatments related to the protection of human and animal health imposed on the basis of Community legislation shall be allowed.
- 4.10.06 **Organophosphate based compounds may not be used by organic operators (refer also to 1.02.04 (c)).**

### Storage of veterinary medicines

- 4.10.07 (889.35.3) The storage of allopathic veterinary medicinal products and antibiotics is permitted on holdings provided that they have been prescribed by a veterinarian in connection with treatment as referred to in paragraph **4.10.02 (834.14.1.e.ii)** that they are stored in a secure supervised location or cabinet and that they are entered in the livestock record as referred to in **Section 1.05** and paragraphs **4.10.23 & 4.10.24 (889.76)**, or as appropriate, in the aquaculture production records as referred to in paragraph **5.02.92 (889.79b)**.

### Disease prevention

- 4.10.08 (889.23.1) The use of chemically synthesised allopathic veterinary medicinal products or antibiotics for preventive treatment is prohibited, without prejudice to paragraph **4.10.13 (889.24.3)**.
- 4.10.09 (889.23.2) The use of substances to promote growth or production (including antibiotics, coccidiostatics and other artificial aids for growth promotion purposes) and the use of hormones or similar substances to control reproduction or for other purposes (e.g. induction or synchronisation of oestrus), is prohibited.
- 4.10.10 (889.23.3) Where livestock is obtained from non-organic units, special measures such as screening tests or quarantine periods may apply, depending on local circumstances.
- 4.10.11 The standards relating to the prevention of disease by the cleaning and hygiene of livestock housing can be found in paragraph **4.06.25**.

### Veterinary treatment

- 4.10.12 (889.24.1) Where despite preventive measures to ensure animal health as laid down in paragraph **4.10.01** animals become sick or injured they shall be treated immediately, if necessary in isolation and in suitable housing.

## 4.10 Animal Health and Veterinary Treatments – Stricter Standards

### Complementary therapies

- 4.10.13 (889.24.2) Phytotherapeutic, homeopathic products, trace elements and products listed in **Section 4.09 (889. Annex V, & Annex VI)** shall be used in preference to chemically-synthesised allopathic veterinary treatment or antibiotics, provided that their therapeutic effect is effective for the species of animal, and the condition for which the treatment is intended.

### Conventional veterinary treatments

- 4.10.14 (889.24.3) If the use of measures referred to in **paragraphs 4.10.10 and 4.10.11** is not effective in combating illness or injury, and if treatment is essential to avoid suffering or distress of the animal, chemically synthesised allopathic veterinary medicinal products or antibiotics may be used under the responsibility of a veterinarian.
- 4.10.15 With the exception of vaccinations, treatments for parasites and compulsory eradication schemes established in the Republic of Ireland or Northern Ireland (as applicable), the following will apply:
- **Animals for meat consumption:** 1 course of treatment of chemically synthesised allopathic veterinary medicinal products or antibiotics is allowed within a twelve month period.
  - **Animals for breeding:** 2 courses of treatment within a twelve-month period.
  - **For dairy mastitis control:** 2 courses of treatment for dairy mastitis control are allowed within a twelve month period.

Where the above is exceeded, the animal should then be either sold conventionally or undergo a further fifteen-month conversion period.

*Note: A course of treatment means all necessary measures taken to restore the animal to health following a particular disease episode.*

### 4.10.16 Withdrawal Periods after use of veterinary products

The withdrawal period between the last administration of an allopathic veterinary medicinal product to an animal under normal conditions of use, and the production of organically produced foodstuffs from such animals, is to be twice or in some cases (as set out below) three times the legal withdrawal period or, in a case in which this period is not specified, 48 hours. Therefore, the following rules apply:

Unless the medicinal product used indicates a withdrawal period for the species concerned, the specified withdrawal period shall not be less than:

- 7 days for eggs,
- 14 days for milk or three times the legal withdrawal period for mastitis treatment (whichever is greater),
- 28 days for meat from poultry
- mammals including fat and offal – for legal withdrawal periods up to 18 days, 3 times the legal withdrawal period (e.g. a legal withdrawal period of 6 days would then result in an organic withdrawal period of 18 days); for legal withdrawal periods of between 19-28 days = 56 days; for legal withdrawal periods of 29+ days twice the legal withdrawal period applies.
- 500 degree-days for fish meat.

**Notes:** *Chemically synthesised allopathic veterinary medicines (including those in the form of topical sprays/ treatments) are subject to the above withdrawal periods.*

*With the exception of vaccines, internal and external parasite treatments and compulsory eradication orders, if the above periods are exceeded, the animal should then be sold conventionally,*

---

## 4.10 Animal Health and Veterinary Treatments – Stricter Standards

---

Treatments for specific veterinary problems

### Antibiotics

- 4.10.17 The use of antibiotics is restricted to clinical cases and only where no other remedy would be effective or after major trauma as a result of surgery or accident.

### Hormones

- 4.10.18 The therapeutic use of hormones is permitted in the following situations:
- (a) Hormones may be administered to an individual animal only as a form of therapeutic veterinary treatment, subject to the withdrawal periods specified;
  - (b) Natural prostaglandin or corticosteroid administered by a veterinary surgeon in the rare case of the need to induce parturition for veterinary reasons;
  - (c) Hormone treatments for specific disorders where no alternative and effective treatment is available to restore the animal to full health (e.g. on anoestrus cows).

### Vaccines

- 4.10.19 Vaccination is permitted only in cases where there is a known disease risk on a farm or neighbouring land which, cannot be controlled by any other means and which has been confirmed in writing by the veterinary surgeon and specified in the Health Plan.

*Note: The simplest vaccine should be used for the disease to be treated; where required, more complex vaccines may be used. Single, two in one or four in one vaccines are preferred to more complex vaccines unless such cover is specifically required. Vaccine choice and use should be agreed with the nominated veterinary surgeon to ensure adequate disease protection during the conversion phase with, where possible, progressive reductions in use as the organic unit becomes established.*

### Anaesthetics

- 4.10.20 Anaesthetics must be used to prevent suffering as advised by a veterinary surgeon and required by law.

### Mineral injections and boluses

- 4.10.21 In addition to use as a feed additive, trace elements and minerals may be given by injection or bolus where justified by known farm deficiencies and justified in the Health Plan.

### Mutilations & operations on animals

- 4.10.22 All mutilations such as tail docking, castration and dehorning are subject to the requirements of **paragraphs 4.05.28 to 4.05.29**.

### Documentary accounts and records

- 4.10.23 (889.76) Livestock records shall be compiled in the form of a register and kept available to the OCB and the Competent Authority at all times at the premises of the holding.

This information is to be kept in the Record Book issued by the OCB, or in the Herd/Flock register or other electronic recording mechanism provided all record-keeping requirements are met and made available to the inspector at the inspection. The Record Book must be able to verify that withdrawal periods and maximum number of treatments have been adhered to.

- 4.10.24 (889.76) Such records shall provide a full description of the herd or flock management system comprising at least the following information:

### Health Plan

- (a) The Health Plan required in **paragraph 4.05.05** must be drawn up and maintained by the farmer to address the above requirements. This should be done in partnership with either a veterinary surgeon or an organic advisor during and after conversion, to develop and operate an organic livestock system which conforms to these standards.

## 4.10 Animal Health and Veterinary Treatments – Stricter Standards

The plan must ensure the development of a pattern of health building and disease control measures appropriate to the particular circumstances of the individual farm and allow for the evolution of a farming system progressively less dependant on allopathic veterinary medicinal products.

### **Veterinary treatment records**

- (b) (889.76.e) Disease prevention and treatment and veterinary care;
  - (i) Identity of the animals treated;
  - (ii) Number treated;
  - (iii) Dates of the start and end of the treatment;
  - (iv) Details of the diagnosis;
  - (v) The posology (quantity of product used);
  - (vi) Name of the product and type of treatment;
  - (vii) The indication of the active pharmacological substances involved;
  - (viii) Method of treatment and veterinary prescription for veterinary care with reasons;
  - (ix) Name of the person who administered the product;
  - (x) Supplier of the product;
  - (xi) Date of purchase of veterinary product;
  - (xii) Quantity purchased;
  - (xiii) The statutory and organic withdrawal periods applying before livestock products can be marketed labelled as organic and the earliest date for sale of the animal or products.

## 4.10 Animal Health and Veterinary Treatments – EU Regulations

### Disease Prevention and Veterinary Treatments

- 4.10.01 (834.14.1.e.i) Disease prevention shall be based on breed and strain selection, husbandry management practices, high quality feed and exercise, appropriate stocking density and adequate and appropriate housing maintained in hygienic conditions.
- 4.10.02 (834.14.1.e.ii) Disease shall be treated immediately to avoid suffering to the animal.
- 4.10.03 (834.14.1.e.ii) Chemically synthesised allopathic veterinary medicinal products including antibiotics may be used where necessary and under strict conditions, when the use of phytotherapeutic, homeopathic and other products is inappropriate. In particular restrictions with respect to courses of treatment and withdrawal periods shall be defined.
- 4.10.04 (834.14.1.e.iii) The use of immunological veterinary medicines (vaccines) is allowed.
- 4.10.05 (834.14.1.e.iv) Treatments related to the protection of human and animal health imposed on the basis of Community legislation shall be allowed.
- 4.10.06 Organophosphate based compounds may not be used by organic operators (refer also to 1.02.04 (c)).**

### Storage of veterinary medicines

- 4.10.07 (889.35.3) The storage of allopathic veterinary medicinal products and antibiotics is permitted on holdings provided that they have been prescribed by a veterinarian in connection with treatment as referred to in paragraph **4.10.02 (834.14.1.e.ii)** that they are stored in a supervised location and that they are entered in the livestock record as referred to in **Section 1.05** and paragraphs **4.10.22 & 4.10.23 (889.76)**, or as appropriate, in the aquaculture production records as referred to in paragraph **5.02.92 (889.79b)**.

### Disease prevention

- 4.10.08 (889.23.1) The use of chemically synthesised allopathic veterinary medicinal products or antibiotics for preventive treatment is prohibited, without prejudice to paragraph **4.10.13 (889.24.3)**.
- 4.10.09 (889.23.2) The use of substances to promote growth or production (including antibiotics, coccidiostatics and other artificial aids for growth promotion purposes) and the use of hormones or similar substances to control reproduction or for other purposes (e.g. induction or synchronisation of oestrus), is prohibited.
- 4.10.10 (889.23.3) Where livestock is obtained from non-organic units, special measures such as screening tests or quarantine periods may apply, depending on local circumstances.
- 4.10.11 The standards relating to the prevention of disease by the cleaning and hygiene of livestock housing can be found in paragraph **4.06.25**.

### Veterinary treatment

- 4.10.12 (889.24.1) Where despite preventive measures to ensure animal health as laid down in paragraph **4.10.01** animals become sick or injured they shall be treated immediately, if necessary in isolation and in suitable housing.

### Complementary therapies

- 4.10.13 (889.24.2) Phytotherapeutic, homeopathic products, trace elements and products listed in **Section 4.09 (889. Annex V, & Annex VI)** shall be used in preference to chemically-synthesised allopathic veterinary treatment or antibiotics, provided that their therapeutic effect is effective for the species of animal, and the condition for which the treatment is intended.

## 4.10 Animal Health and Veterinary Treatments – EU Regulations

### Conventional veterinary treatments

- 4.10.14 (889.24.3) If the use of measures referred to in **paragraphs 4.10.10 and 4.10.11** is not effective in combating illness or injury, and if treatment is essential to avoid suffering or distress of the animal, chemically synthesised allopathic veterinary medicinal products or antibiotics may be used under the responsibility of a veterinarian.
- 4.10.15 (889.24.4) With the exception of vaccinations, treatments for parasites and compulsory eradication schemes where an animal or group of animals receive more than three courses of treatments with chemically-synthesised allopathic veterinary medicinal products or antibiotics within 12 months, or more than one course of treatment if their productive lifecycle is less than one year, the livestock concerned, or produce derived from them, may not be sold as organic products, and the livestock shall undergo the conversion periods laid down in paragraph **4.04.02. (889.38.1)**. Records of documented evidence of the occurrence of such circumstances shall be kept for the OCB and the Competent Authority.

*Note: A course of treatment means all necessary measures taken to restore the animal to health following a particular disease episode.*

### Withdrawal Periods

- 4.10.16 (889.24.5) The withdrawal period between the last administration of an allopathic veterinary medicinal product to an animal under normal conditions of use, and the production of organically produced foodstuffs from such animals, is to be twice the legal withdrawal period as referred to in **Article 11 of Directive 2001 82/EC** or, in a case in which this period is not specified, 48 hours.

Article 11 of Directive 2001 82/EC states:

Unless the medicinal product used indicates a withdrawal period for the species concerned, the specified withdrawal period shall not be less than:

- 7 days for eggs,
- 7 days for milk,
- 28 days for meat from poultry and mammals including fat and offal,
- 500 degree-days for fish meat.

### Treatments for specific veterinary problems

#### Antibiotics

- 4.10.17 The use of antibiotics is restricted to clinical cases and only where no other remedy would be effective or after major trauma as a result of surgery or accident.

#### Hormones

- 4.10.18 The therapeutic use of hormones is permitted in the following situations:
- (a) Hormones may be administered to an individual animal only as a form of therapeutic veterinary treatment, subject to the withdrawal periods specified;
  - (b) Natural prostaglandin or corticosteroid administered by a veterinary surgeon in the rare case of the need to induce parturition for veterinary reasons;
  - (c) Hormone treatments for specific disorders where no alternative and effective treatment is available to restore the animal to full health (e.g. on anoestrus cows).

## 4.10 Animal Health and Veterinary Treatments – EU Regulations

### Vaccines

- 4.10.19 Vaccination is permitted only in cases where there is a known disease risk on a farm or neighbouring land which, cannot be controlled by any other means and which has been confirmed in writing by the veterinary surgeon and specified in the Health Plan.

*Note: The simplest vaccine should be used for the disease to be treated; where required, more complex vaccines may be used. Single, two in one or four in one vaccines are preferred to more complex vaccines unless such cover is specifically required. Vaccine choice and use should be agreed with the nominated veterinary surgeon to ensure adequate disease protection during the conversion phase with, where possible, progressive reductions in use as the organic unit becomes established.*

### Anaesthetics

- 4.10.20 Anaesthetics must be used to prevent suffering as advised by a veterinary surgeon and required by law.

### Mineral injections and boluses

- 4.10.21 In addition to use as a feed additive, trace elements and minerals may be given by injection or bolus where justified by known farm deficiencies and justified in the Health Plan.

### Mutilations & operations on animals

- 4.10.22 All mutilations such as tail docking, castration and dehorning are subject to the requirements of **paragraphs 4.05.28 to 4.05.29**.

### Documentary accounts and records

- 4.10.23 (889.76) Livestock records shall be compiled in the form of a register and kept available to the OCB and the Competent Authority at all times at the premises of the holding.

This information is to be kept in the Record Book issued by the OCB, or in the Herd/Flock register or other electronic recording mechanism provided all record-keeping requirements are met and made available to the inspector at the inspection. The Record Book must be able to verify that withdrawal periods and maximum number of treatments have been adhered to.

- 4.10.24 (889.76) Such records shall provide a full description of the herd or flock management system comprising at least the following information:

#### Health Plan

- (a) The Health Plan required in **paragraph 4.05.05** must be drawn up and maintained by the farmer to address the above requirements. This should be done in partnership with either a veterinary surgeon or an organic advisor during and after conversion, to develop and operate an organic livestock system which conforms to these standards.

The plan must ensure the development of a pattern of health building and disease control measures appropriate to the particular circumstances of the individual farm and allow for the evolution of a farming system progressively less dependant on allopathic veterinary medicinal products.

#### Veterinary treatment records

- (b) (889.76.e) Disease prevention and treatment and veterinary care;
- (i) Identity of the animals treated;
  - (ii) Number treated;
  - (iii) Dates of the start and end of the treatment;
  - (iv) Details of the diagnosis;
  - (v) The posology (quantity of product used);

## **4.10 Animal Health and Veterinary Treatments – EU Regulations**

- (vi) Name of the product and type of treatment;
- (vii) The indication of the active pharmacological substances involved;
- (viii) Method of treatment and veterinary prescription for veterinary care with reasons;
- (ix) Name of the person who administered the product;
- (x) Supplier of the product;
- (xi) Date of purchase of veterinary product;
- (xii) Quantity purchased;
- (xiii) The statutory and organic withdrawal periods applying before livestock products can be marketed labelled as organic and the earliest date for sale of the animal or products.

---

## 4.11 Handling and Transportation of Live Animals & Birds

---

- 4.11.01 (834.14.1b.vii) The duration of transport of livestock shall be minimised.
- 4.11.02 (889.18.4) Loading and unloading of animals shall be carried out without the use of any type of electrical stimulation to coerce the animals. The use of allopathic tranquillisers, prior to or during transport, is prohibited.
- 4.11.03 When animals, including birds, are transported they must be handled with proper care and concern for their welfare. They must also be handled in accordance with all relevant legislation.
- 4.11.04 During the making up of loads, loading of vehicles, during transit and on unloading, the animals must be handled in conditions that minimise stress and avoid the likelihood of injury. In this regard care should be taken to:
- (a) Ensure that the operations are carried out by experienced staff in a relaxed manner;
  - (b) Avoid the mixing of animals from different social groups;
  - (c) Avoid the use of unnecessary physical force on animals;
  - (d) Ensure that correctly designed and maintained handling facilities are provided at the points of loading and unloading;
  - (e) Ensure that the vehicles are adequately ventilated throughout the journey;
- 4.11.05 Vehicles used for transporting animals must be suitable for the purpose and be properly equipped and maintained in a clean and hygienic condition. Except where animals are transported in successive loads within the holding the vehicles must be cleaned and disinfected between loads.
- Note:** *It is the responsibility of the licensee to ensure that the vehicles in which his/her livestock are to be transported are clean and fit for the purpose.*
- 4.11.06 Vehicles must be driven with care, avoiding high speeds, sudden starting or stopping or rapid cornering, in order to avoid damage or injury to the animals.
- 4.11.07 (834.14.1b.viii) Any suffering, including mutilation, shall be kept to a minimum during the entire life of the animal, including at the time of slaughter.

### **Transportation of Cattle, Sheep, Goats, Deer and Pigs**

- 4.11.08 Only fit animals may be transported (unless under veterinary supervision) and they must be presented in a clean and rested condition.

**Note:**

Feeding hay 12 hours prior to transport will help keep animals clean during transport.

### **Transportation of Poultry**

- 4.11.09 Only fit birds may be transported; those which are unfit should be treated without delay or killed as quickly as possible using approved humane slaughter methods
- 4.11.10 During transit, each bird should have sufficient space to rest and stand up without restriction, they should be protected from undue fluctuations in temperature, humidity and air pressure and sheltered from extremes of weather
- 4.11.11 During loading, unloading and during the period while awaiting slaughter, the birds must be protected from the elements.



---

## 5.01 Bees and Honey Production

---

### Separation of organic and non-organic bees

#### Management of beekeeping units for the purpose of pollination

- 5.01.01 (889.41) For the purpose of pollination actions an operator may run organic and non-organic beekeeping units on the same holding, provided that all the requirements of the organic production rules are fulfilled, with the exception of the provisions for the siting of the apiaries. In that case the product cannot be sold as organic.

The operator shall keep documentary evidence of the use of this provision

#### Use of non-organic beeswax

- 5.01.02 (889.44) In the case of new installations or during the conversion period, non-organic beeswax may be used only:
- (a) Where beeswax from organic beekeeping is not available on the market;
  - (b) Where it is proven free of contamination by substances not authorised for organic production; and
  - (c) Provided that it comes from the cap.

#### Origin of organic bees

- 5.01.03 (889.8.2) For bees, preference shall be given to the use of *Apis mellifera* and their local ecotypes.
- 5.01.04 Apiaries must be constituted by means of the division of colonies or the acquisition of swarms or hives from organic units.
- 5.01.05 (889.9.5) For the renovation of apiaries, 10 % per year of the queen bees and swarms may be replaced by non-organic queen bees and swarms in the organic production unit provided that the queen bees and swarms are placed in hives with combs or comb foundations coming from organic production units.

**Note:** *The replacement of the queen bees involving the killing of the old queen is permitted.*

#### Catastrophic circumstances

- 5.01.06 (889.47b) The Competent Authority may authorise on a temporary basis, in case of high mortality of bees caused by health or catastrophic circumstances, the reconstitution of the apiaries with non-organic bees, when organic apiaries are not available;

#### Conversion

- 5.01.07 (889.38.3) Beekeeping products can be sold with references to the organic production method only when the organic production rules have been complied with for at least one year.
- Note:** *Existing hives can be converted and the honey marketed as organic after a period of 12-months under full organic management according to these standards.*
- 5.01.08 (889.38.4) The conversion period for apiaries does not apply in the case of application of paragraph **5.01.05 (889. 9.5)**.
- 5.01.09 (889.38.5) During the conversion period the wax shall be replaced with wax coming from organic beekeeping.

#### Siting of apiaries

- 5.01.10 (834.14.1b.ix) Apiaries shall be placed in areas which ensure nectar and pollen sources consisting essentially of organically produced crops or, as appropriate, of spontaneous

vegetation or non-organically managed forests or crops that are only treated with low environmental impact methods. Apiaries shall be kept at sufficient distance from sources that may lead to the contamination of beekeeping products or to the poor health of the bees.

- 5.01.11 (889.13.1) The siting of the apiaries shall be such that, within a radius of 3 km from the apiary site, nectar and pollen sources consist essentially of organically produced crops and/or spontaneous vegetation and/or crops treated with low environmental impact methods equivalent to those as described in **Article 36 of Council Regulation (EC) No 1698/2005 (12)** or in **Article 22 of Council Regulation 1257/1999** which cannot affect the qualification of beekeeping production as being organic. The above mentioned requirements do not apply where flowering is not taking place, or the hives are dormant.
- 5.01.12 (889.13.2) The Competent Authority may designate regions or areas where beekeeping complying with organic production rules is not practicable.
- 5.01.13 The beekeeper must provide the OCB with:
- (a) A map on an appropriate scale identifying the location of apiaries and the details of their foraging;
  - (b) Documentary evidence demonstrating that the areas accessible to the colonies meet the conditions required in these standards.

### **Welfare**

- 5.01.14 (834.14.1b.xi) The destruction of bees in the combs as a method associated with the harvesting of beekeeping products is prohibited;
- 5.01.15 (889.18.3) Mutilation such as clipping the wings of queen bees is prohibited.
- 5.01.16 (889.13.6) The use of chemical synthetic repellents is prohibited during honey extractions operations.
- 5.01.17 (889.13.7) The use of brood combs is prohibited for honey extraction.

### **Housing**

- 5.01.18 (834.14.1b.x & 889.13.3) Hives and materials used in beekeeping shall be mainly made of natural materials, presenting no risk of contamination to the environment or the apiculture products.
- 5.01.19 (889.13.4) The bees wax for new foundations shall come from organic production units.
- 5.01.20 (889.13.5) Without prejudice to paragraphs **5.01.24 to 5.01.31 (889.25)**, only natural products such as propolis, wax and plant oils can be used in the hives.

### **Feed**

- 5.01.21 (889.19.2) In the case of bees, at the end of the production season hives shall be left with sufficient reserves of honey and pollen to survive the winter.
- 5.01.22 (889.19.3) The feeding of bee colonies shall only be permitted where the survival of the hives is endangered due to climatic conditions and only between the last honey harvest and 15 days before the start of the next nectar or honeydew flow period. Feeding shall be with organic honey, organic sugar syrup, or organic sugar.

### **Catastrophic circumstances**

- 5.01.23 (889.47(d)) The Competent Authority may authorise on a temporary basis the feeding of bees with organic honey, organic sugar or organic sugar syrup in case of long lasting exceptional weather conditions or catastrophic circumstances, which hamper the nectar or honeydew production.

## Disease prevention and veterinary treatments

- 5.01.24 (889.25.1) For the purposes of protecting frames, hives and combs, in particular from pests, only rodenticides (to be used only in traps), and appropriate products listed in **Section 2.12 (889. Annex II)**, are permitted.
- 5.01.25 (889.25.2) Physical treatments for disinfection of apiaries such as steam or direct flame are permitted.
- 5.01.26 (889.25.3) The practice of destroying the male brood is permitted only to isolate the infestation of *Varroa destructor*.
- 5.01.27 (889.25.4) If despite all preventive measures, the colonies become sick or infested, they shall be treated immediately and, if necessary, the colonies can be placed in isolation apiaries.
- 5.01.28 (889.25.5) Veterinary medicinal products may be used in organic beekeeping in so far as the corresponding use is authorised in the Member State in accordance with the relevant Community provisions or national provisions in conformity with Community law.
- 5.01.29 (889.25.6) Formic acid, lactic acid, acetic acid and oxalic acid as well as menthol, thymol, eucalyptol or camphor may be used in cases of infestation with *Varroa destructor*.
- Note: The use of allopathic chemically synthesised veterinary medicinal products for preventative treatments is prohibited.*
- 5.01.30 (889.25.7) If a treatment is applied with chemically synthesized allopathic products, during such a period, the colonies treated shall be placed in isolation apiaries and all the wax shall be replaced with wax coming from organic beekeeping. Subsequently, the conversion period of one year laid down in paragraph **5.01.07 (889.38.3)** will apply to those colonies.
- 5.01.31 (889.25.8) The requirements laid down in paragraph **5.01.30 (889.25.7)** shall not apply to products listed in paragraph **5.01.29 (889.25.6)**.
- 5.01.32 (889.77) Bees treated shall be clearly identified by hive.

## Control measures on veterinary medicinal products for livestock

- 5.01.33 (889.77) Whenever veterinary medicinal products are used the information according to paragraph **4.10.24(b) (889.76(e))** is to be declared to the control authority or body before the livestock or livestock products are marketed as organically produced.
- 5.01.34 (889.78.3) Whenever veterinary medicinal products are to be used, the type of product, including the indication of the active pharmacological substance, together with details of the diagnosis, the posology, the method of administration, the duration of the treatment and the legal withdrawal period shall be recorded clearly and declared to the OCB before the products are marketed as organically produced.

## Documentary records & accounts

- 5.01.35 The records shall include all the relevant information specified in **Section 4** for Origin, Movements, Transport, Feed and Veterinary treatments and, in addition:
- Documentary evidence of the use of the provision **5.01.01**.
  - (889.78.2) The following information shall be entered in the register of the apiary with regard to the use of feeding: type of product, dates, quantities and hives where it is used.
  - A map on an appropriate scale identifying the location of apiaries and the details of their foraging;
  - Documentary evidence demonstrating that the areas accessible to the colonies meet the conditions required in these standards.

---

## 5.02 Aquaculture

---

### Scope

- 5.02.01 (889.25a) This Section lays down detailed production rules for species of fish, crustaceans, echinoderms and molluscs as covered by paragraphs **5.02.45 to 5.02.52 and 5.02.60 (889.Annex XIIIa)**.

It applies, mutatis mutandis (subject to appropriate modifications to the systems), to zooplankton, micro-crustaceans, rotifers, worms and other aquatic feed animals.

- 5.02.02 (889.95.11) The Competent Authority may authorise for a period expiring on 1 July 2013, those aquaculture animal and seaweed production units which are established and produce under nationally accepted organic rules before entry into force of this Regulation, to keep their organic status while adapting to the rules of Regulation 889/2008, provided there is no undue pollution of the waters with substances not allowed in organic production. Operators benefiting from this measure shall notify the facilities, fishponds, cages or seaweed lots which are concerned to the competent authority.

### Separation of organic & non-organic production units

- 5.02.03 (889.6b.2) Organic and non-organic production units shall be separated adequately. Such separation measures shall be based on the natural situation, separate water distribution systems, distances, the tidal flow, the upstream and the downstream location of the organic production unit. The Competent Authority may designate locations or areas which they consider to be unsuitable for organic aquaculture or seaweed harvesting and may also set up minimum separation distances between organic and non-organic production units.

Where minimum separation distances are set, the Competent Authority shall provide this information to operators, other Member States and the Commission.

- 5.02.04 (889.25c.1) **The Competent Authority may permit** hatcheries and nurseries to rear both organic and non-organic juveniles in the same holding provided there is clear physical separation between the units and a separate water distribution system exists.

Note: Operators must contact their OCB if use of this practice is sought.

(889.25c.3) Operators shall keep documentary evidence of the use this provision.

- 5.02.05 (889.25c.2) In case of grow-out production, the Competent Authority may permit organic and non-organic aquaculture animal production units on the same holding provided paragraph **5.02.02 (889.6b.2)** of this Regulation is complied with and where different production phases and different handling periods of the aquaculture animals are involved.

**Note:**

Operators must contact their OCB if use of this practice is sought.

(889.25c.3) Operators shall keep documentary evidence of the use this provision.

- 5.02.06 (889.35.2) In case of organic aquaculture animal production units, storage of input products other than those authorised under Regulation 889/2008 is prohibited in the production unit.

### Suitability of aquatic medium and sustainable management plan

- 5.02.07 (889.6b.1) Operations shall be situated in locations that are not subject to contamination by products or substances not authorised for organic production, or pollutants that would compromise the organic nature of the products.

- 5.02.08 (889.6b.3) An environmental assessment proportionate to the production unit shall be required for all new operations applying for organic production and producing more than 20

tonnes of aquaculture products per year to ascertain the conditions of the production unit and its immediate environment and likely effects of its operation. The operator shall provide the environmental assessment to the control body or control authority. The content of the environmental assessment shall be based on **Annex IV to Council Directive 85/337/EEC**. If the unit has already been subject to an equivalent assessment, then its use shall be permitted for this purpose.

- 5.02.09 (889.6b.4) The operator shall provide a sustainable management plan proportionate to the production unit for aquaculture and seaweed harvesting.
- The plan shall be updated annually and shall detail the environmental effects of the operation, the environmental monitoring to be undertaken, and list measures to be taken to minimize negative impacts on the surrounding aquatic and terrestrial environments, including, where applicable, nutrient discharge into the environment per production cycle or per annum. The plan shall record the surveillance and repair of technical equipment.
- 5.02.10 (889.6b.5) Aquaculture and seaweed business operators shall by preference use renewable energy sources and re-cycle materials and shall draw up as part of the sustainable management plan a waste reduction schedule to be put in place at the commencement of operations. Where possible, the use of residual heat shall be limited to energy from renewable sources.
- 5.02.11 (889.25b.2) Defensive and preventive measures taken against predators under **Council Directive 92/43/EEC** and national rules shall be recorded in the sustainable management plan.
- 5.02.12 (889.25b.3) Verifiable coordination shall take place with the neighbouring operators in drawing up their management plans where applicable.
- 5.02.13 (889.25b.4) For aquaculture animal production in fishponds, tanks or raceways, farms shall be equipped with either natural-filter beds, settlement ponds, biological filters or mechanical filters to collect waste nutrients or use seaweeds and/or animals (bivalves and algae) which contribute to improving the quality of the effluent. Effluent monitoring shall be carried out at regular intervals where appropriate.

### **Origin and management of aquaculture animals**

- 5.02.14 (834.15.1.a) With regard to the origin of the aquaculture animals
- (a) Organic aquaculture shall be based on the rearing of young stock originating from organic broodstock and organic holdings;
  - (b) When young stock from organic broodstock or holdings are not available, non-organically produced animals may be brought onto a holding under specific conditions;
- 5.02.15 (889.25d.1) Locally grown species shall be used and breeding shall aim to give strains which are more adapted to farming conditions, good health and good utilisation of feed resources.
- Documentary evidence of their origin and treatment shall be provided for the control body or control authority.
- 5.02.16 (889.25d.2) Species shall be chosen which can be farmed without causing significant damage to wild stocks.
- 5.02.17 (889.25e.1) For breeding purposes or for improving genetic stock and when organic aquaculture animals are not available, wild caught or non-organic aquaculture animals may be brought into a holding. Such animals shall be kept under organic management for at least three months before they may be used for breeding.
- 5.02.18 (889.25e.2) For on-growing purposes and when organic aquaculture juvenile animals are not available non-organic aquaculture juveniles may be brought into a holding. At least the latter two thirds of the duration of the production cycle shall be managed under organic management.
- 5.02.19 (889.25e.3) The maximum percentage of non-organic aquaculture juveniles introduced to the

farm shall be: 80 % by 31 December 2011, 50 % by 31 December 2013 and 0 % by 31 December 2015.

- 5.02.20 (889.25e.4) For on-growing purposes the collection of wild aquaculture juveniles is specifically restricted to the following cases:
- (a) Natural influx of fish or crustacean larvae and juveniles when filling ponds, containment systems and enclosures;
  - (b) European glass eel, provided that an approved eel management plan is in place for the location and artificial reproduction of eel remains unsolved.

### **Conversion of Aquaculture animal production**

- 5.02.21 (889.38a.1) The following conversion periods for aquaculture production units shall apply for the following types of aquaculture facilities including the existing aquaculture animals:
- (a) For facilities that cannot be drained, cleaned and disinfected, a conversion period of 24 months;
  - (b) For facilities that have been drained, or fallowed, a conversion period of 12 months;
  - (c) For facilities that have been drained, cleaned and disinfected a conversion period of six months;
  - (d) For open water facilities including those farming bivalve molluscs, a three month conversion period.
- 5.02.22 (889.38a.2) The Competent Authority may decide to recognize retroactively as being part of the conversion period any previously documented period in which the facilities were not treated or exposed to products not authorised for organic production.

### **Transition measures for aquaculture production**

- 5.02.23 (889.95.11) The Competent Authority may authorise for a period expiring on 1 July 2013, those aquaculture animal and seaweed production units which are established and produce under nationally accepted organic rules before entry into force of this Regulation, to keep their organic status while adapting to the rules of Regulation 710/2009, provided there is no undue pollution of the waters with substances not allowed in organic production. Operators benefiting from this measure shall notify the facilities, fishponds, cages or seaweed lots which are concerned to the OCB.

### **Aquaculture Husbandry practices**

- 5.02.24 (834.15.1.b) With regard to husbandry practices:
- (a) Personnel keeping animals shall possess the necessary basic knowledge and skills as regards the health and the welfare needs of the animals;
  - (b) Husbandry practices, including feeding, design of installations, stocking densities and water quality shall ensure that the developmental, physiological and behavioural needs of animals are met;
  - (c) Husbandry practices shall minimise negative environmental impact from the holding, including the escape of farmed stock;
  - (d) Organic animals shall be kept separate from other aquaculture animals;
  - (e) Transport shall ensure that the welfare of animals is maintained;
  - (f) Any suffering of the animals including the time of slaughtering shall be kept to a minimum.
- 5.02.25 (889.25f.1) The husbandry environment of the aquaculture animals shall be designed in such a way that, in accordance with their species specific needs, the aquaculture animals shall:
- (a) Have sufficient space for their wellbeing;
  - (b) Be kept in water of good quality with sufficient oxygen levels; and

- (c) Be kept in temperature and light conditions in accordance with the requirements of the species and having regard to the geographic location;
  - (d) In the case of freshwater fish the bottom type shall be as close as possible to natural conditions;
  - (e) In the case of carp the bottom shall be natural earth.
- 5.02.26 (889.25f.2) Stocking density is set out in **paragraphs 5.02.45 to 5.02.52 & 5.02.60 (889. Annex XIIIa)** by species or group of species. In considering the effects of stocking density on the welfare of farmed fish, the condition of the fish (such as fin damage, other injuries, growth rate, behaviour expressed and overall health) and the water quality shall be monitored.
- 5.02.27 (889.25f.3) The design and construction of aquatic containment systems shall provide flow rates and physiochemical parameters that safeguard the animals' health and welfare and provide for their behavioural needs.
- 5.02.28 (889.25f.4) Containment systems shall be designed, located and operated to minimize the risk of escape incidents.
- 5.02.29 (889.25f.5) If fish or crustaceans escape, appropriate action must be taken to reduce the impact on the local ecosystem, including recapture, where appropriate. Documentary evidence shall be maintained.

#### **Specific rules for aquatic containment systems**

- 5.02.30 (889.25g.1) Closed recirculation aquaculture animal production facilities are prohibited, with the exception of hatcheries and nurseries or for the production of species used for organic feed organisms.
- 5.02.31 (889.25g.2) Rearing units on land shall meet the following conditions:
- (a) For flow-through systems it shall be possible to monitor and control the flow rate and water quality of both in-flowing and out-flowing water;
  - (b) At least five percent of the perimeter ("land-water interface") area shall have natural vegetation.
- 5.02.32 (889.25g 3) Containment systems at sea shall:
- (a) Be located where water flow, depth and water-body exchange rates are adequate to minimize the impact on the seabed and the surrounding water body;
  - (b) Shall have suitable cage design, construction and maintenance with regard to their exposure to the operating environment.
- 5.02.33 (889.25g 4) Artificial heating or cooling of water shall only be permitted in hatcheries and nurseries. Natural borehole water may be used to heat or cool water at all stages of production.

#### **Management of aquaculture animals**

- 5.02.34 (889.25h.1) Handling of aquaculture animals shall be minimised, undertaken with the greatest care and proper equipment and protocols used to avoid stress and physical damage associated with handling procedures. Broodstock shall be handled in a manner to minimize physical damage and stress and under anaesthesia where appropriate. Grading operations shall be kept to a minimum and as required to ensure fish welfare.
- 5.02.35 (889.25h.2) The following restrictions shall apply to the use of artificial light:
- (a) For prolonging natural day-length it shall not exceed a maximum that respects the ethological needs, geographical conditions and general health of farmed animals, this maximum shall not exceed 16 hours per day, except for reproductive purposes;
  - (b) Abrupt changes in light intensity shall be avoided at the changeover time by the use of dimmable lights or background lighting.

- 5.02.36 (889.25h.3) Aeration is permitted to ensure animal welfare and health, under the condition that mechanical aerators are preferably powered by renewable energy sources. All such use is to be recorded in the aquaculture production record.
- 5.02.37 (889.25h.4) The use of oxygen is only permitted for uses linked to animal health requirements and critical periods of production or transport, in the following cases:
- (a) Exceptional cases of temperature rise or drop in atmospheric pressure or accidental pollution;
  - (b) Occasional stock management procedures such as sampling and sorting;
  - (c) In order to assure the survival of the farm stock.

Documentary evidence shall be maintained.

- 5.02.38 (889.25h.5) Slaughter techniques shall render fish immediately unconscious and insensible to pain. Differences in harvesting sizes, species, and production sites must be taken into account when considering optimal slaughtering methods.

### **Breeding**

- 5.02.39 (834.15.1.c) With regard to breeding:
- (a) Artificial induction of polyploidy, artificial hybridisation, cloning and production of monosex strains, except by hand sorting, shall not be used;
  - (b) The appropriate strains shall be chosen;
  - (c) Species-specific conditions for broodstock management, breeding and juvenile production shall be established.

- 5.02.40 (889.25i) The use of hormones and hormone derivatives is prohibited.

### **Transport of live fish**

- 5.02.41 (889.32a.1) Live fish shall be transported in suitable tanks with clean water which meets their physiological needs in terms of temperature and dissolved oxygen.
- 5.02.42 (889.32a.2) Before transport of organic fish and fish products, tanks shall be thoroughly cleaned, disinfected and rinsed.
- 5.02.43 (889.32a.3) Precautions shall be taken to reduce stress. During transport, the density shall not reach a level which is detrimental to the species.
- 5.02.44 (889.32a.4) Documentary evidence shall be maintained for in **paragraphs 5.02.41 to 5.02.43 (889.70.32a 1 to 889.70.32a 3)**.

### **Specific rules for fish**

- 5.02.45 (889.Annex XIII.A.1) Organic production of salmonids in fresh water:

Brown trout (*Salmo trutta*) - Rainbow trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) - American brook trout (*Salvelinus fontinalis*) - Salmon (*Salmo salar*) - Charr (*Salvelinus alpinus*) - Grayling (*Thymallus thymallus*) - American lake trout (or grey trout) (*Salvelinus namaycush*) - Huchen (*Hucho hucho*)

Production system	Ongrowing farm systems must be fed from open systems. The flow rate must ensure a minimum of 60 % oxygen saturation for stock and must ensure their comfort and the elimination of farming effluent.
Maximum stocking density	Salmonid species not listed below 15 kg/m <sup>3</sup> Salmon 20 kg/m <sup>3</sup> Brown trout and Rainbow trout 25 kg/m <sup>3</sup> Arctic charr 20 kg/m <sup>3</sup>

5.02.46 (889.Annex XIII.A.2) Organic production of salmonids in sea water:

Salmon (*Salmo salar*), Brown trout (*Salmo trutta*) — Rainbow trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*)

Maximum stocking density	10 kg/m <sup>3</sup> in net pens
--------------------------	----------------------------------

5.02.47 (889.Annex XIII.A.3) Organic production of cod (*Gadus morhua*) and other Gadidae, sea bass (*Dicentrarchus labrax*), sea bream (*Sparus aurata*), meagre (*Argyrosomus regius*), turbot (*Psetta maxima* [= *Scophthalmus maximus*]), red porgy (*Pagrus pagrus* [= *Sparus pagrus*]), red drum (*Sciaenops ocellatus*) and other Sparidae, and spinefeet (*Siganus* spp.)

Production system	In open water containment systems (net pens/cages) with minimum sea current speed to provide optimum fish welfare or in open systems on land.
Maximum stocking density	For fish other than turbot: 15 kg/m <sup>3</sup> For turbot: 25 kg/m <sup>2</sup>

5.02.48 (889.Annex XIII.A.4) Organic production of sea bass, sea bream, meagre, mullets (*Liza*, *Mugil*) and eel (*Anguilla* spp.) in earth ponds of tidal areas and costal lagoons

Containment system	Traditional salt pans transformed into aquaculture production units and similar earth ponds in tidal areas
Production system	There shall be adequate renewal of water to ensure the welfare of the species, At least 50 % of the dikes must have plant cover Wetland based depuration ponds required
Maximum stocking density	4 kg/m <sup>3</sup>

5.02.49 (889.Annex XIII.A.5) Organic production of Sturgeon in fresh water:

Species concerned: Acipenser family

Production system	Water flow in each rearing unit shall be sufficient to ensure animal welfare Effluent water to be of equivalent quality to incoming water
Maximum stocking density	30 kg/m <sup>3</sup>

5.02.50 (889.Annex XIII.A.6) Organic production of fish in inland waters:

Species concerned: Carp family (*Cyprinidae*) and other associated species in the context of

polyculture, including perch, pike, catfish, coregonids, sturgeon.

Production system	In fishponds which shall periodically be fully drained and in lakes. Lakes must be devoted exclusively to organic production, including the growing of crops on dry areas. The fishery capture area must be equipped with a clean water inlet and of a size to provide optimal comfort for the fish. The fish must be stored in clean water after harvest. Organic and mineral fertilisation of the ponds and lakes shall be carried out in compliance with Annex I to Regulation (EC) No 889/2008 with a maximum application of 20 kg Nitrogen/ha. Treatments involving synthetic chemicals for the control of hydrophytes and plant coverage present in production waters are prohibited. Areas of natural vegetation shall be maintained around inland water units as a buffer zone for external land areas not involved in the farming operation in accordance with the rules of organic aquaculture. For grow-out “polyculture” shall be used on condition that the criteria laid down in the present specifications for the other species of lakes fish are duly adhered to.
Farming yield	The total production of species is limited to 1 500 kg of fish per hectare per year.

5.02.51 (889.Annex XIII.A.7) Organic production of penaeid shrimps and freshwater prawns (*Macrobrachium* spp.):

Establishment of production unit/s	Location to be in sterile clay areas to minimise environmental impact of pond construction. Ponds to be built with the natural pre-existing clay. Mangrove destruction is not permitted.
Conversion time	Six months per pond, corresponding to the normal lifespan of a farmed shrimp.
Broodstock origin	A minimum of half the broodstock shall be domesticated after three years operating. The remainder is to be pathogen free wild broodstock originating from sustainable fisheries. A compulsory screening to be implemented on the first and second generation prior to introducing to the farm.
Eyestalk ablation	Is prohibited.
Maximum on farm stocking densities and production limits	Seeding: maximum 22 post larvae/m <sup>2</sup> Maximum instantaneous biomass: 240 g/m <sup>2</sup>

5.02.52 (889.Annex XIII.A.9) **Tropical fresh water fish: milkfish (*Chanos chanos*), tilapia (*Oreochromis* spp.), siamese catfish (*Pangasius* spp.):**

Production systems	Ponds and net cages
Maximum stocking density	Pangasius: 10 kg/m <sup>3</sup> Oreochromis: 20 kg/m <sup>3</sup>

**Specific rules for Molluscs**

**Growing area**

5.02.53 (889.25n.1) Bivalve mollusc farming may be carried out in the same area of water as organic finfish and seaweed farming in a polyculture system to be documented in the sustainable management plan. Bivalve molluscs may also be grown together with gastropod molluscs, such as periwinkles, in polyculture.

5.02.54 (889.25n.2) Organic bivalve mollusc production shall take place within areas delimited by

posts, floats or other clear markers and shall, as appropriate, be restrained by net bags, cages or other man made means.

- 5.02.55 (889.25n.3) Organic shellfish farms shall minimise risks to species of conservation interest. If predator nets are used their design shall not permit diving birds to be harmed.

#### **Sourcing of seed**

- 5.02.56 (889.25o.1) Provided that there is no significant damage to the environment and if permitted by local legislation, wild seed from outside the boundaries of the production unit can be used in the case of bivalve shellfish provided it comes from:
- (a) Settlement beds which are unlikely to survive winter weather or are surplus to requirements; or
  - (b) Natural settlement of shellfish seed on collectors.

Records shall be kept of how, where and when wild seed was collected to allow traceability back to the collection area.

However, seed from non-organic bivalve shellfish hatcheries may be introduced to the organic production units with the following maximum percentages: 80 % by 31 December 2011, 50 % by 31 December 2013 and 0 % by 31 December 2015.

- 5.02.57 (889.25o.2) For the cupped oyster, *Crassostrea gigas*, preference shall be given to stock which is selectively bred to reduce spawning in the wild.

#### **Management**

- 5.02.58 (889.25p.1) Production shall use a stocking density not in excess of that used for non-organic shellfish in the locality. Sorting, thinning and stocking density adjustments shall be made according to the biomass and to ensure animal welfare and high product quality.
- 5.02.59 (889.25p.2) Biofouling organisms shall be removed by physical means or by hand and where appropriate returned to the sea away from shellfish farms. Shellfish may be treated once during the production cycle with a lime solution to control competing fouling organisms.

#### **Cultivation rules**

- 5.02.60 (889. Annex XIII.A.8) Molluscs and echinoderms:

Production systems	Long-lines, rafts, bottom culture, net bags, cages, trays, lantern nets, bouchot poles and other containment systems. For mussel cultivation on rafts the number of drop-ropes shall not exceed one per square meter of surface area. The maximum drop-rope length shall not exceed 20 metres. Thinning-out of drop-ropes shall not take place during the production cycle, however sub-division of drop ropes shall be permitted without increasing stocking density at the outset.
--------------------	--

- 5.02.61 (889.25q.1) Cultivation on mussel ropes and other methods listed in paragraph **5.02.60 (Annex XIIIa, Section 8)** may be eligible for organic production.

- 5.02.62 (889.25q.2) Bottom cultivation of molluscs is only permitted where no significant environmental impact is caused at the collection and growing sites.

The evidence of minimal environmental impact shall be supported by a survey and report on the exploited area to be provided by the operator to the Competent Authority.

The report shall be added as a separate chapter to the sustainable management plan.

#### **Specific cultivation rules for Oysters**

- 5.02.63 (889.25r) Cultivation in bags on trestles is permitted. These or other structures in which the oysters are contained shall be set out so as to avoid the formation of a total barrier along the

shoreline. Stock shall be positioned carefully on the beds in relation to tidal flow to optimise production. Production shall meet the criteria listed in paragraph **5.02.60 (Annex XIIIa, Section 8)**.

### **Feed for fish, crustaceans and echinoderms**

- 5.02.64 (834.15.1.d) With regard to feed for fish and crustaceans:
- (a) Animals shall be fed with feed that meets the animal's nutritional requirements at the various stages of its development;
  - (b) The plant fraction of feed shall originate from organic production and the feed fraction derived from aquatic animals shall originate from sustainable exploitation of fisheries;
  - (c) In the case of non-organic feed materials from plant origin, feed materials from animal and mineral origin, feed additives, certain products used in animal nutrition and processing aids shall be used only if they have been authorised for use in organic production in **Section 4.09 (834.16)**;
  - (d) Growth promoters and synthetic amino-acids shall not be used;
- 5.02.65 (834.15.1.e) With regard to bivalve molluscs and other species which are not fed by man but feed on natural plankton:
- (a) Such filter-feeding animals shall receive all their nutritional requirements from nature except in the case of juveniles reared in hatcheries and nurseries;
  - (b) They shall be grown in waters which meet the criteria for Class A or Class B areas as defined in **Annex II of Regulation (EC) No 854/2004**;
  - (c) The growing areas shall be of high ecological quality as defined by **Directive 2000/60/EC** and, pending its implementation of a quality equivalent to designated waters under **Directive 2006/113/EC**;
- 5.02.66 (889.25j) Feeding regimes shall be designed with the following priorities:
- (a) Animal health;
  - (b) High product quality, including the nutritional composition which shall ensure high quality of the final edible product;
  - (c) Low environmental impact.

### **Specific rules on feeds for carnivorous aquaculture animals**

- 5.02.67 (889.25k.1) Feed for carnivorous aquaculture animals shall be sourced with the following priorities:
- (a) Organic feed products of aquaculture origin;
  - (b) Fish meal and fish oil from organic aquaculture trimmings;
  - (c) Fish meal and fish oil and ingredients of fish origin derived from trimmings of fish already caught for human consumption in sustainable fisheries;
  - (d) Organic feed materials of plant origin and of animal origin as listed in **Section 4.09.01 (889. Annex V)** and the restriction laid down therein are complied with.
- 5.02.68 (889.25k.2) If feed mentioned under paragraph **5.02.67 (889.25k.1)** is not available, fishmeal and fish oil from non-organic aquaculture trimmings, or trimmings of fish caught for human consumption may be used for a transitional period until 31 December 2014. Such feed material shall not exceed 30 % of the daily ration.
- 5.02.69 (889.25k.3) The feed ration may comprise a maximum of 60 % organic plant products.
- 5.02.70 (889.25k.4) Astaxanthin derived primarily from organic sources, such as organic crustacean shells may be used in the feed ration for salmon and trout within the limit of their physiological needs. If organic sources are not available natural sources of astaxanthin (such as *Phaffia* yeast) may be used.

### Specific rules on feeds for certain aquaculture animals

- 5.02.71 (889.25l.1) Aquaculture animals as referred to in paragraphs **5.02.50 to 5.02.52 (889. Annex XIIIa, Section 6, Section 7 and Section 9)** shall be fed with feed naturally available in ponds and lakes.
- 5.02.72 (889.25l.2) Where natural feed resources are not available in sufficient quantities as referred to in paragraph **5.02.71 (889.25l.1)**, organic feed of plant origin, preferably grown on the farm itself or seaweed may be used. Operators shall keep documentary evidence of the need to use additional feed.
- 5.02.73 (889.25l.3) Where natural feed is supplemented according to paragraph **5.02.72 (889.25l.2)** the feed ration of species as mentioned in paragraph **5.02.51 (889. Annex XIIIa Section 7)** and of siamese catfish (*Pangasius* spp.) as mentioned in paragraph **5.02.52 (889. Annex XIIIa section 9)** may comprise a maximum of 10 % fishmeal or fish oil derived from sustainable fisheries.

### Products and substances as referred to in Article 15(1)(d)(iii) of Regulation (EC) No 834/2007

- 5.02.74 (889.25m.1) Feed materials of animal and mineral origin may be used in organic aquaculture, only if listed in **Section 4.09.01 (889. Annex V)**.
- 5.02.75 (889.25m.2) Feed additives, certain products used in animal nutrition and processing aids may be used if listed in **Section 4.09.02 (889. Annex VI)** and the restrictions laid down therein are complied with.

### Disease prevention and veterinary treatment

- 5.02.76 (834.15.1.f) With regard to disease prevention and veterinary treatment:
- Disease prevention shall be based on keeping the animals in optimal conditions by appropriate siting, optimal design of the holdings, the application of good husbandry and management practices, including regular cleaning and disinfection of premises, high quality feed, appropriate stocking density, and breed and strain selection;
  - Disease shall be treated immediately to avoid suffering to the animal; chemically synthesised allopathic veterinary medicinal products including antibiotics may be used where necessary and under strict conditions, when the use of phytotherapeutic, homeopathic and other products is inappropriate. In particular restrictions with respect to courses of treatment and withdrawal periods shall be defined;
  - The use of immunological veterinary medicines is allowed;
  - Treatments related to the protection of human and animal health imposed on the basis of Community legislation shall be allowed.
- 5.02.77 (889.25s.1) The animal health management plan in conformity with **Article 9 of Directive 2006/88/EC** shall detail biosecurity and disease prevention practices including a written agreement for health counselling, proportionate to the production unit, with qualified aquaculture animal health services who shall visit the farm at a frequency of not less than once per year and not less than once every two years in the case of bivalve shellfish.
- Article 9 of Directive 2006/88/EC states - Member States shall ensure that aquaculture production businesses and authorised processing establishments implement good hygiene practice, as relevant for the activity concerned, to prevent the introduction and spreading of diseases.
- 5.02.78 (889.25s.2) Holding systems, equipment and utensils shall be properly cleaned and disinfected.
- 5.02.79 (834.15.1.g) With regard to cleaning and disinfection, products for cleaning and disinfection in ponds, cages, buildings and installations (889.25s.2) only products listed below may be used:
- (889. Annex VII 2.1) Substances for cleaning and disinfection of equipment and facilities, in

the absence of aquaculture animals:

- ozone
- sodium chloride
- sodium hypochlorite
- calcium hypochlorite
- lime (CaO, calcium oxide)
- caustic soda
- alcohol
- hydrogen peroxide
- organic acids (acetic acid, lactic
- humic acid
- peroxyacetic acids
- iodophores
- copper sulphate: only until 31 December 2015
- potassium permanganate
- peracetic and peroctanoic acids
- tea seed cake made of natural camelia seed (use restricted to shrimp production)

(889. Annex VII 2.1) Limited list of substances for use in the presence of aquaculture animals:

- limestone (calcium carbonate) for pH control
- dolomite for pH correction (use restricted to shrimp production)

5.02.80 (889.25s.3) With regard to fallowing:

- (a) The Competent Authority shall determine whether fallowing is necessary and the appropriate duration which shall be applied and documented after each production cycle in open water containment systems at sea. Fallowing is also recommended for other production methods using tanks, fishponds, and cages;

**Note:** The Competent Authority shall decide whether fallowing is necessary based on the physical inspection of the Unit and the Inspector's recommendations.

- (b) It shall not be mandatory for bivalve mollusc cultivation;
- (c) During fallowing the cage or other structure used for aquaculture animal production is emptied, disinfected and left empty before being used again.

5.02.81 (889.25s.4) Where appropriate, uneaten fish-feed, faeces and dead animals shall be removed promptly to avoid any risk of significant environmental damage as regards water status quality, minimize disease risks, and to avoid attracting insects or rodents.

5.02.82 (889.25s.5) Ultraviolet light and ozone may be used only in hatcheries and nurseries.

5.02.83 (889.25s.6) For biological control of ectoparasites preference shall be given to the use of cleaner fish.

### **Veterinary treatments**

5.02.84 (834.15.1.f.i) Disease prevention shall be based on keeping the animals in optimal conditions by appropriate siting, optimal design of the holdings, the application of good husbandry and management practices, including regular cleaning and disinfection of premises, high quality feed, appropriate stocking density, and breed and strain selection;

5.02.85 889.25t.1) When despite preventive measures to ensure animal health, according to paragraph **5.02.84 (834.15.1.f.i)**, a health problem arises, veterinary treatments may be used in the following order of preference:

- (a) Substances from plants, animals or minerals in a homoeopathic dilution;

- (b) Plants and their extracts not having anaesthetic effects, and
  - (c) Substances such as: trace elements, metals, natural immunostimulants or authorised probiotics.
- 5.02.86 (889.25t.2) The use of allopathic treatments is limited to two courses of treatment per year, with the exception of vaccinations and compulsory eradication schemes. However, in the cases of a production cycle of less than a year a limit of one allopathic treatment applies. If the mentioned limits for allopathic treatments are exceeded the concerned aquaculture animals cannot be sold as organic products.
- 5.02.87 (889.25t.3) The use of parasite treatments, not including compulsory control schemes operated by the Competent Authority, shall be limited to twice per year or once per year where the production cycle is less than 18 months.
- 5.02.88 (889.25t.4) The withdrawal period for allopathic veterinary treatments and parasite treatments according to paragraph **5.02.87 (889.25t.3)** including treatments under compulsory control and eradication schemes shall be twice the legal withdrawal period as referred to in **Article 11 of Directive 2001/82/EC** or in a case in which this period is not specified 48 hours.
- 5.02.89 (889.25t.5) Whenever veterinary medicinal products are used, such use is to be declared to the control body or the control authority before the animals are marketed as organic. Treated stock shall be clearly identifiable.

### **Documentary accounts and records**

- 5.02.90 (889.76) Livestock records shall be compiled in the form of a register and kept available to the OCB and the Competent Authority at all times at the premises of the holding.
- 5.02.91 The records and documentary evidence shall include all the relevant information specified in Section 4 for Origin, Movements, Transport, Feed and Veterinary treatments and, in addition:
- (a) The approval by the Competent Authority of hatcheries and nurseries rearing both organic and non-organic juveniles in the same holding **(5.02.04 and 5.02.05)**;
  - (b) An environmental assessment, reviewed at least annually **(5.02.08)**;
  - (c) A sustainable management plan, reviewed at least annually **(5.02.09)**;
  - (d) The defensive and preventive measures taken against predators under Council Directive 92/43/EEC (\*) and national rules, recorded in the sustainable management plan **(5.02.11)**;
  - (e) The coordination with the neighbouring operators in drawing up their management plans where applicable **(5.02.12)**;
  - (f) Effluent monitoring shall be carried out at regular intervals where appropriate **(5.02.13)**;
  - (g) Evidence of the origin and treatment of locally grown species used and the breeding to give strains which are more adapted to farming conditions, good health and good utilisation of feed resources **(5.02.15)**.
  - (h) The monitoring of the condition of the fish (such as fin damage, other injuries, growth rate, behaviour expressed and overall health) and the water quality **(5.02.26)**;
  - (i) The action taken to reduce the impact on the local ecosystem if fish or crustaceans escape **(5.02.29)**;
  - (j) The use of aeration **(5.02.36)**;
  - (k) The use of oxygen **(5.02.37)**;
  - (l) The provisions regarding the transport of live fish **(5.02.41 to 5.02.43)**.
  - (m) How, where and when wild seed was collected to allow traceability back to the collection area **(5.02.56)**;
  - (n) Evidence of minimal environmental impact, supported by a survey and report on the exploited area. The report shall be added as a separate chapter to the sustainable management plan **(5.02.62)**.
  - (o) Animal Health Management Plan (Refer to 5.02.77)

### **Aquaculture animal production records**

- 5.02.92 (889.79b) The following information shall be provided by the operator in the form of a register which shall be kept up to date and made available for the control authorities or control bodies at all times at the premises of the holding:
- (a) The origin, date of arrival and conversion period of animals arriving at the holding;
  - (b) The number of lots, the age, weight and destination of animals leaving the holding;
  - (c) Records of escapes of fish;
  - (d) For fish the type and quantity of feed and in the case of carp and related species a documentary record of the use additional feed;
  - (e) Veterinary treatments giving details of the purpose, date of application, method of application, type of product and withdrawal period;
  - (f) Disease prevention measures giving details of fallowing, cleaning and water treatment.

---

## 5.03 Deer – National Standards for Farmed Deer

---

### Organic Deer Production & Use of the EU Logo

5.03 Common production rules have not been agreed at EU level for organic deer production, therefore, the EU logo cannot be used on organic deer/venison products until such time as common production rules for deer are encompassed within the EU organic regulations.

#### Origin of Livestock

5.03.01 The detailed standards regarding the origin of stock in Section 4.03 apply.

5.03.02 In addition the following apply to deer:

- These standards only apply to farm bred red deer and fallow deer.
- The purchase of unweaned deer calves is not permitted.

5.03.03 **Origin of stock and conversion** - refer to 4.03 for detailed requirements.

5.03.04 Only stock from farm bred and reared origin may be used in organic production.

5.03.05 **Identification – Deer** must be individually identified.

#### Conversion of Livestock & Livestock Products

5.03.06 The detailed standards regarding the conversion of stock in Section 4.04 apply.

#### General Management and Welfare

5.03.07 The detailed standards regarding the general welfare and management of stock in Section 4.05 apply.

5.03.08 In addition the following apply to deer:

##### Herd management

- The deer must be managed as a herd and in such a way that stress is minimized.
- Stags must not be kept in adjacent fields during the rut unless separated by double non-electric fences.
- There must be sufficient feeding troughs to enable all the deer to feed simultaneously.

##### Pasture Management

- Deer must have permanent access to pasture whenever the weather conditions and state of the ground allow.
- The stocking density on the pasture must not exceed 5 hinds plus followers per Hectare for red deer and 10 hinds plus followers for fallow deer per Hectare.
- The pens must provide shelter against adverse weather, preferably by means of natural hedges and trees, provide shade and, in the absence of trees, rubbing posts.
- Tracks and gateways must be sufficiently wide to allow stock to move freely through them.
- Perimeter fencing must be at least 1.8m high to prevent escape and be visible to the stock to prevent injury.

## Livestock Housing & Handling

5.03.09 The detailed standards regarding the housing of stock in Section 4.06 apply.

5.03.10 In addition the following apply to deer:

- The minimum surface for indoor and outdoor areas, and other characteristics of housing for different species and categories of animals, are laid down in the table below:

	Indoors area (net area available to animals)		Outdoors area (exercise area, excluding pasturage)
	Live weight minimum (kg)	M <sup>2</sup> /head	M <sup>2</sup> /head
Deer –housing	up to 100	5.0	4.0

- Deer must be housed in groups of a similar age or size and never alone, unless for specific welfare reasons, such as bullied animals, subject to quarantine or veterinary treatments, in which case they must always be in sight of others.
- Partitions must be sufficiently high to prevent jumping over and not less than 2 metres.

5.03.11 **Handling - Deer**

5.03.12 **Recommended**

- i) Use of appropriate lighting to aid handling and reduce stress
- ii) Deer should be in sight of handlers and other deer at all times (subdued lighting is recommended for handling of fallow deer).

## Livestock Diets

5.03.13 The detailed standards regarding livestock diets in Section 4.08 & 4.09 apply.

5.03.14 In addition the following apply to deer:

- Calves shall be fed on maternal milk in preference to natural milk, for a minimum period of 45 days.

## Animal health & veterinary treatments

5.03.15 The detailed standards regarding animal health & veterinary treatments in Section 4.10 apply.

## Handling and Transportation of Live Animals

5.03.16 The detailed standards regarding the handling and transportation of live animals and birds in Section 4.11 apply. In addition, when handling deer special consideration should be given to their sensitivity to stress.

### Transportation

5.03.17 In addition the following apply to the transportation of deer:

Transport of deer must be undertaken by trained and competent personnel and must be kept to an absolute minimum. Where they must be transported, the following applies:

- Pen divisions must be solid and at least 2m in height.
- The ceiling height of the vehicle must allow the deer to stand normally.
- Deer must not be transported with other species in the same vehicle.

- Fractious animals and hard-antlered stags must be individually penned.

## Slaughtering and Processing

5.03.18 The detailed standards regarding animal slaughtering and processing in Section 7.02 apply. In addition the following apply to the slaughter of deer:

### Shooting deer on the farm

5.03.19 Where deer are shot on the farm, the following requirements must be observed in addition to any statutory requirements:

- They are killed by brain shooting in the field at close range by a trained and/or experienced marksman.
- The shooting takes place in an appropriate size field, avoiding small paddocks.
- Suitable high velocity rifle and ammunition are used, which meets the legal statutory requirements.
- A safe backstop for the bullet is provided.
- Care must be taken when shooting one deer not to injure others.
- Shooting from an elevated position.
- Sensible precautions to ensure public safety.
- Immediate bleeding out following shooting.
- Deer should not be shot at a distance in excess of 40 metres except in exceptional circumstances.
- If a kill is not clean the cull must stop immediately and must not continue until the animal is dispatched and the deer are calm again.

### On-farm abattoir

5.03.20 Where the deer are killed in the unit's own licensed farm game handling and processing facility the following requirements must be observed in addition to any statutory requirements:

- The process is carried out by trained and licensed personnel.
- The animals are restrained in a drop floor crush, hydraulic crush or suitable pen.
- Stunning by captive bolt is followed by immediate sticking.
- Maximum stun to stick interval shall ensure that the deer does not regain consciousness before death ensues. The stun to stick interval shall be no more than 60 seconds.
- After incision of the blood vessels, no further dressing shall be performed on the animal until it has been ascertained that the animal is dead. After incision of the blood vessels, no further dressing procedures shall be performed on the animals for at least 20 seconds, and in any case until all brain stem reflexes have ceased.

### Licensed abattoir

5.03.21 Where the deer are killed in an abattoir licensed to handle deer, the following requirements must be observed in addition to any statutory requirements:

- Deer must be slaughtered as soon as possible on arrival at the abattoir or rested in lairage designed for and used only by deer.
- Provision must be made to avoid deer being brought into close proximity with any other species in the lairage or abattoir before stunning.
- Walls, doors of passages and pens must be of a height which discourages attempts to escape.
- Deer must be restrained in a drop floor crush, hydraulic crush or suitable pen.

- The time the last deer in a batch is left must be kept to an absolute minimum.
- Maximum stun to stick intervals shall ensure that the deer does not regain consciousness before death ensues. The stun to stick interval shall be no more than 60 seconds.
- After incision of the blood vessels, no further dressing shall be performed on the animal until it has been ascertained that the animal is dead. After incision of the blood vessels, no further dressing procedures shall be performed on the animals for at least 20 seconds, and in any case until all brain stem reflexes have ceased.

#### **Processing**

5.03.22 The requirements of Section 7.03 – operational requirements, shall also apply to the processing, storage and labelling of venison. Common production rules have not been agreed at EU level for organic deer production, therefore, the EU logo cannot be used on organic deer/venison products until such time as common production rules for deer are encompassed within the EU organic regulations.

---

## 6.01 Introduction & Application

---

### Introduction

- 6.01.01 The Processing, Packing and Distribution Scheme is a subsection of the Organic Food & Farming Standards in Ireland. It offers a credible and traceable consumer guarantee which covers each stage of the processing and distribution chain to the retail outlet.
- 6.01.02 This section applies to the processing, packing, importing, storing and distribution of foods beyond the primary agricultural production phase. This includes manufactured foods, imported foods, packing and wholesaling operations and retailing operations involved in in-store processing and/or packing. The Scheme maintains the continuing integrity of the product from the producer through the processing and distribution chain to the retail outlet.
- 6.01.03 The EU Regulations (EEC) 834/2007 and (EEC) 889/2008 and Regulation 1235/2008 (as amended) set out the regulations for the processors and importers of organic food products and animal feeds in the European Union. These Standards incorporate the above Regulations, which are identified e.g. (834.23.1).
- 6.01.04 Additional points are included to address areas of the Regulations which may require further clarification.
- 6.01.05 Guidelines are also included to indicate best practice and to provide additional information that operators may find useful but are not obligatory. These are identified by the prefix **Note:** and an *italic typeface*.
- 6.01.06 The Standards cover both food processing and animal feeds. Where specific standards apply to either food or feed, these are identified.
- 6.01.07 (834.1.4) These Standards shall apply without prejudice to other national legislation, such as provisions governing the production, preparation, marketing, labelling and control, including legislation on foodstuffs and animal nutrition.

The OCB is not required by the Competent Authority to inspect statutory requirements (other than organic) and codes of best practice outside the scope of these Standards. However, where the OCB identifies an infringement against relevant legislation or code of best practice that affects the integrity of the organic product, this will be brought to the attention of the operator as a defacto infringement of these Standards.

Operators shall ensure that their products conform to all relevant statutory regulations in addition to the organic regulatory requirements.

Operators must also comply with the requirements of the Official Food & Feed Regulation 882/2004 (OFFC) and Genetically Modified Organisms (GMO) (Regulations 1829/2003 and 1830/2003).

### Critical Processing Steps

- 6.01.08 (889.26.2) Operators producing processed feed or food shall establish and update appropriate procedures based on a systematic identification of critical processing steps.

**Note:** *The Critical Processing Steps are identified in these Standards by the term **CPS** in the chapter heading. Operators are required to establish operating procedures to ensure that these requirements are met – as a general rule the CPS should be based on risk assessment of organic contamination from non-organic ingredients, chemicals or factory processes.*

### Operations covered by these Standards & requiring Certification

- 6.01.09 (834.1.2 & 3) These Standards shall apply to the following organic products originating from agriculture, including aquaculture at any stage of production, preparation and distribution

where such products are placed on the market or are intended to be placed on the market:

- (a) Live or unprocessed agricultural products;
- (b) Processed agricultural products for use as food, including all the plant, livestock and aquaculture animals covered in the OCB's Production Standards;
- (c) Animal feed;
- (d) Vegetative propagating material and seeds for cultivation;
- (e) Yeasts used as food or feed.
- (f) Seaweed

The products of hunting and fishing of wild animals shall not be considered as organic production.

**Note:** (834.2b) 'Stages of production, preparation and distribution' means any stage from and including the primary production of an organic product up to and including its storage, processing, transport, sale or supply to the final consumer, and where relevant labelling, advertising, import, export and subcontracting activities.

6.01.10 (834.28.1) Any operator who produces, prepares, stores, imports from a third country or exports to a third country organic products or who places such products on the market shall be certified by an approved control body (OCB). This applies to the following types of organic operation:

- (a) Processors of food, animals, animal feed and seeds who prepare, pack, repack or re-label organic products;
- (b) All Wholesalers who distribute organic products whether in their finished packaging or in bulk;
- (c) Retailers who sell loose organic products;
- (d) Any operator who trades in bulk organic materials including grain, hay, straw and feed materials;
- (e) Providers of storage facilities, including the centralized storage and distribution facilities used by supermarkets and other multiples;
- (f) Multi collection bulk product hauliers;
- (g) Brand holders who supply ingredients to process on their behalf;
- (h) Suppliers or sub-contractors supplying 'own label' organic products for an operator or distributor;
- (i) Suppliers or sub-contractors who do not take title to a product but carry out processing or importing operations for organic products later to be incorporated into licensed products;
- (j) Suppliers or sub-contractors who hold title to the organic products they prepare on behalf of their customers;
- (k) Registered producers with on-farm processing or on-farm packing operations (refer also to 2.02.24);
- (l) Importers of organic raw materials and processed products from countries outside the EU (third countries) and first consignees of such products;  
**Note:** Importers and First Consignees as defined in Section 1.03.
- (m) Exporters of organic products to a third country.

**Note:** DEFRA exempts in Northern Ireland the operators identified at (c) and (e) above from certification requirement. This includes Multiple retailers who use their own distribution and storage warehouses provided that they only store, distribute and sell products in their finished packaging.

NB Third party logistics warehouses must be certified.

6.01.11 (834.1.3) Mass catering operations, involving the preparation of organic products in restaurants, hospitals, canteens and other similar food business at the point of sale or delivery to the final consumer, are not at present subject to these Standards. The Competent Authority may apply national rules or, in the absence thereof, private standards, on labelling and control of products originating from mass catering operations.

6.01.12 Non-food products such as cosmetics and personal care products involving the use of organic ingredients are not subject to these Standards and operators are not required to be certified.

**Note:** *In the absence of EU and national rules operators may apply for an organic licence on a voluntary basis and, the OCB can certify these products as organic under the Certified Products Scheme.*

6.01.13 (889.95.5) Pending the inclusion of detailed processing rules for pet food or feed for animals not in the human food chain, national rules or in the absence thereof, private standards accepted or recognised by DEFRA/DAFM shall apply.

**Note:** *In the absence of EU and national rules operators may apply for an organic licence on a voluntary basis and, the OCB can certify these products as organic under the Certified Products Scheme.*

6.01.14 Non-agricultural products such as salt and water are outside the scope of the Regulations so certification under the organic Regulations is not possible.

**Note** – *Operators may apply for an organic licence on a voluntary basis and, the OCB can certify these products as a 'Certified Product' under the Certified Products Scheme.*

---

## 6.02 Certification & Control Arrangements for Processors

---

### Scope

- 6.02.01 Application and certification procedures are the same as for the Producers Scheme. Additional specific requirements for Processors are as detailed in this section. All applicants applying for registration under the Processors Scheme must also comply with the requirements specified in all other sections of this standards manual as appropriate with specific reference to **Section 1**.
- 6.02.02 Registration, contractual, inspection, penalty arrangements and other requirements are detailed in **Section 1**.
- 6.02.03 Approved companies will be subject to annual inspections. Unannounced inspections may also be made at any time without prior notice by either the OCB or the Competent Authority.

### Product Specifications & Labels (CPS)

- 6.02.04 The OCB must be informed of the composition of a product before it can be certified and added to the certificate. Following certification, any changes to the composition of an existing product must also be notified to the OCB. The following information shall be provided:
- (a) A product registration form for each product to be registered, to include the following information:
- i) A list of all the agricultural ingredients and their status (organic, non-organic);
  - ii) The above listing must be accompanied by technical specifications and GM-free certificates for all **non-organic** ingredients including flavourings;
  - iii) Their proportion as a percentage of the total weight of agricultural ingredients in the product;
  - iv) The origin and details of the certification for each organic ingredient;
  - v) A list of the non-agricultural ingredients;
  - vi) Their proportion as a percentage of the total weight of ingredients in the final product;

**Note:** *The information must be supplied in the OCB's Product Registration Forms.*

- *For a product containing one agricultural ingredient – Single Ingredient Product Registration Sheet (SIPS) listing each product that has only one agricultural ingredient, plus the supplier and certification body.*
- *For a product containing more than one agricultural ingredient – Multi-ingredient Product Registration sheet (MIPS).*
- *For a Compound Animal Feed – Compound Feed Registration Sheet.*

- 6.02.05 The following information regarding the labelling and/or packaging for each product must be supplied for approval prior to printing:
- (a) The proposed labelling and description of the organic contents;
- (b) The proposed artwork and final artwork for point-of-sale labelling.

### Control arrangements for processors & importers (CPS)

- 6.02.06 (889.63.1) When an application for certification is first made, the operator shall draw up, supply and subsequently maintain:
- (a) (889.80) In the case of a unit involved in the preparation for its own account or for account of a third party, and including in particular units involved in packaging and/or

re-packaging of such products or units involved in labelling and/or re-labelling of such products, the full description of the unit shall show the facilities used for:

- i) The reception, warehousing, handling, and storage of the raw materials and finished products;
  - ii) The processing operations involved including a flow diagram where appropriate;
  - iii) The plant and equipment involved and whether dedicated to organic processing or not;
  - iv) The packaging and storage thereof;
  - v) The procedures for the transport of products.
  - vi) Any non-certified subcontractors who do not take title to the product.
- (b) All the practical measures to be taken to ensure compliance with these Standards, which shall include:
- i) The relevant Quality Control/Operating Procedures;
  - ii) The relevant documentation and record keeping;
  - iii) The control arrangements for subcontractors as required in paragraphs **1.04.16 to 1.04.19**.
- (c) The precautionary measures to be taken in order to reduce the risk of contamination by unauthorised products or substances and the cleaning measures to be taken in storage places and throughout the operator's production chain, which shall include:
- i) The hygiene and cleaning operations, including a specification sheet/label for each cleaning product used;
  - ii) Final rinse instructions for all cleaning operations;
  - ii) The pest control procedures including a specification sheet for each product used;
  - iv) The environmental effects, including effluent discharges and waste disposal;
  - v) Confirmation that the premises have been registered with either the Environmental Health Section of the HSE, the Veterinary/Dairy Produce/Marine Inspectorates of DAFM or the Veterinary Inspectorate of the relevant Local Authority and complies with all the relevant Statutory Legislation regarding handling and processing of food.
- (d) The following must be forwarded **prior to commencing production** of the specific product (s) or process:
- i) The retail/wholesale pack sizes, including weights, packaging materials, and means of preservation (e.g. vacuum packing, MAP packing etc)
  - ii) The proposed labelling and description of the organic contents – such labelling must be approved by the OCB prior to the final print run.
  - iii) The proposed artwork and final artwork for point-of-sale labelling – all point-of-sale labelling must be approved by the OCB prior to the final print run.
- 6.02.07 (889.63.1) Where appropriate, the description and measures provided for in paragraph **6.02.06** may be part of a quality system as set up by the operator.

### **Additional control arrangements for imports of products from third countries (CPS)**

- 6.02.08 (889.81) This Chapter applies to any operator involved, as importer and/ or as first consignee, in the import and/or reception, for its own account or for account of another operator, of organic products from non-EU countries.
- 6.02.09 (889.82.1) In the case of the importer, the full description of the unit referred to in paragraph

**6.02.06a** shall include:

- (a) The importer's premises and of his import activities;
- (b) The points of entry of the products into the Community;
- (c) Any other facilities the importer intends to use for the storage of the imported products pending their delivery to the first consignee.
- (d) An undertaking to ensure that any facilities used for storage of products are submitted to control, to be carried out either by the control body or control authority or, when these storage facilities are situated in another Member State or region, by a control body or authority approved for control in that Member State or region.

6.02.10 (889.82.2) In the case of the first consignee, the full description of the unit referred to in paragraph **6.02.06a** shall show the facilities used for the reception and storage.

#### **Control visits**

6.02.11 (889.85) The OCB shall check the documentary accounts referred to in **Section 1.05 (889.83)** and in **paragraphs 1.04.24 & 6.04.40 (834.33.1d & 834.32.1c)** and will specifically check that a valid and up-to-date Third Country Import Licence has been issued by the relevant Competent Authority.

6.02.12 (889.85) Where the importer performs the import operations in different units or premises, he shall make available on request the reports referred to in **paragraph 1.04.13 (889.63.2 second subparagraph)** for each of these facilities.

6.02.13 (889.67.2) In addition to the requirements set out in paragraph **1.04.15 (889.67.1)** importers and first consignees shall submit the information on imported consignments referred to in paragraph **6.04.54 (889.84)**.

#### **Additional control arrangements for units preparing animal feed (CPS)**

6.02.14 (889.87) This Chapter applies to any unit involved in the preparation of animal feeds on its own account or on behalf of a third party.

6.02.15 (889.88.1) The full description of the unit referred to in paragraph 6.02.06a shall indicate:

- (a) The facilities used for the reception, preparation and storage of the products intended for animal feed before and after the operations concerning them;
- (b) The facilities used for the storage of other products used to prepare feedingstuffs;
- (c) The facilities used to store products for cleaning and disinfection;
- (d) Where necessary, the description of the compound feedingstuff that the operator intends to produce, in accordance with Article 5(1)(a) of Directive 79/373/EEC, and the livestock species or class for which the compound feedingstuff is intended;
- (e) Where necessary, the name of the feed materials that the operator intends to prepare.

6.02.16 (889.88.2) The measures to be taken by operators, as referred to in paragraph 6.02.06 b, to guarantee compliance with the organic production rules shall include the indications of measures referred to in Section 6.

6.02.17 (889.88.3) The control authority or control body shall use these measures to carry out a general evaluation of the risks attendant on each preparation unit and to draw up a control plan. This control plan shall provide for a minimum number of random samples depending on the potential risks.

#### **Documentary accounts & records**

6.02.18 (889.89) For the purposes of proper control of the operations, the documentary accounts referred to in **Section 1.05** shall include information on the origin, nature and quantities of feed materials, additives, sales and finished products.

## **Control visits**

- 6.02.19 (889.90) The control visit shall comprise of a full physical inspection of all premises. Moreover, the OCB shall make targeted visits based on a general evaluation of the potential risks of non-compliance with the organic production rules.

The OCB shall pay particular attention to the critical control points pointed out for the operator, with a view to establishing whether the surveillance and checking operations are carried out correctly. In this instance, critical control points refers to steps in the process where a possibility exists for cross-contamination or accidental substitution.

All the premises used by the operator for the conduct of his activities may be checked as frequently as the attendant risks warrant.

---

## 6.03 Labelling

---

### References to Organic Production on Retail Labels

- 6.03.01 Operators must ensure that product labels clearly and accurately describe the product and comply with all relevant legislation.
- 6.03.02 (834.23.1) For the purposes of these Standards a product shall be regarded as bearing terms referring to the organic production method where, in the labelling, advertising material or commercial documents, such a product, its ingredients or feed materials are described in terms suggesting to the purchaser that the product, its ingredients or feed materials have been obtained in accordance with the rules laid down in these Standards and Regulation 834/2007.

In particular, the terms listed in paragraph **6.06.18 (834.23.1)**, their derivatives or diminutives, may be used as appropriate throughout the Community and in any Community language for the labelling and advertising of products which satisfy the requirements set out under or pursuant to this Regulation.

***Note:** Any reference to these Standards or the above Regulations is equivalent to labelling the product as organic.*

- 6.03.03 (834.23.2) The terms referred to in paragraph **6.06.18** shall not be used anywhere in the Community and in any Community language for the labelling, advertising and commercial documents of a product which does not satisfy the requirements set out under this Regulation, unless they are not applied to agricultural products in food or feed or clearly have no connection with organic production.

***Note:** The legal term used in Ireland and the United Kingdom is 'Organic'. The use of any of the other terms referred to in paragraph 6.06.18 is not permitted. In addition their derivatives or diminutives such as bio or eco are not permitted.*

Furthermore, any terms, including terms used in trademarks, or practices used in labelling or advertising liable to mislead the consumer or user by suggesting that a product or its ingredients satisfy the requirements set out under these Standards shall not be used.

- 6.03.04 (834.23.3) The terms referred to in paragraph **6.06.18** shall not be used for a product for which it has to be indicated in the labelling or advertising that it contains GMOs, consists of GMOs or is produced from GMOs according to Community provisions.

### Unprocessed Food

- 6.03.05 (834.23.1) In the labelling and advertising of live or unprocessed agricultural products terms referring to the organic production method may be used only where, in addition, all the ingredients of that product have also been produced in accordance with the requirements laid down in these Standards.

### Processed food products containing 95% or more organic content (CPS)

- 6.03.06 (834.23.4a) As regards processed food, the reference to organic production may be used: in the sales description or product name, provided that:

(a) At least 95% by weight, of its ingredients of agricultural origin are organic;

***Note:** If 95% or more of the content of agricultural ingredients has been produced organically the product itself can be described as organic as in 'Organic Muesli'.*

(b) The remaining ingredients comply with the requirements of **Section 6.05**.

(c) The processing and handling of the product comply with the requirements of **Section 6.06**.

## Identification of Organic and non-organic ingredients (CPS)

6.03.07 (834.23.4) The list of ingredients shall indicate which ingredients are organic.

**Note:** *The list of ingredients must clearly differentiate between organic and non-organic ingredients and the ingredients must appear in descending order by weight in the list of ingredients. The examples below are acceptable ways to label an organic product.*

*Identification of the organic ingredients in the ingredients panel.*

Guidance Notes	Packaging Labelling Example
<p><i>Standard 6.1.07</i>  <i>Product Name – Organic must not appear in the product name unless ≥95% of the agricultural ingredients are organically produced, with the balance on the ingredients listed in Sections 6.05.21 and 6.05.22.</i></p>	Organic Muesli
<p><i>Ingredients panel – The organic ingredients must be identified by use of the organic identifier where there is sufficient space.</i></p>	<p>Ingredients:            Organic Oat Flakes, Organic Jumbo Oats, Organic Sultanas, Organic Raisins, Organic Malted Barley Flakes, Organic Dried Banana Flakes, Organic Sugar, Organic Palm Oil, Organic Chopped Apricots, Dried Raspberries, Organic Ground Spices, Salt.</p>
<p><i>Ingredients panel – Alternative use of the organic identifier by means of an *asterisk where space is limited.</i></p>	<p>Ingredients:            *Oat Flakes, *Jumbo Oats, *Sultanas, *Raisins, *Malted Barley Flakes, *Dried Banana Flakes, *Sugar, *Palm Oil, *Chopped Apricots, Dried Raspberries, *Ground Spices, Salt.</p> <p>* Certified Organic Ingredients</p>

## Processed products containing less than 95% organic content (CPS)

6.03.08 (834.23.4b) The reference to organic production may be used only in the list of ingredients (i.e. in the ingredients panel only on the product label), provided that:

- The ingredients identified as organic comply with these Standards;
- The remaining non-agricultural ingredients comply with the requirements of paragraph **6.05.21**;
- The processing and handling of the product complies with the requirements of **Section 6.06**;
- The list of ingredients shall indicate which ingredients are organic;
- The references to the organic production method may only appear in relation to the organic ingredients and the list of ingredients shall include an indication of the total percentage of organic ingredients in proportion to the total quantity of ingredients of agricultural origin;
- The terms and the indication of percentage referred to in the previous subparagraph shall appear in the same colour, identical size and style of lettering as the other indications in the list of ingredients.

**Notes:** *If less than 95% of the content of agricultural ingredients has been produced organically the term organic can only be used to refer to the ingredients which have been organically produced in the list of ingredients on the product label or accompanying documentation. The OCB or EU logo cannot be used on such products and the word 'organic' may not be used in the title description of the product.*

*The non-organic ingredients do not have to be listed in paragraph 6.05.22 but all the other additives and processing aids must comply with paragraph 6.05.21*

### **Products containing hunted or fished ingredients (CPS)**

- 6.03.09 (834.23.4c) The reference to organic production may be used in the list of ingredients and in the same visual field as the sales description, provided that:
- (a) The main ingredient is a product of hunting or fishing;
  - (b) It contains other ingredients of agricultural origin that are all organic;
  - (c) (834.19.1) The processing of the product complies with the requirements of **Section 6.06**;
  - (d) (834.19.2.a) The product shall be produced mainly from ingredients of agricultural origin; in order to determine whether a product is produced mainly from ingredients of agricultural origin added water and cooking salt shall not be taken into account;
  - (d) (834.19.2.b) The remaining non-agricultural ingredients comply with the requirements of paragraph **6.05.21 and 6.05.22**;
  - (e) (834.19.2.c) An organic ingredient shall not be present together with the same ingredient in non-organic form or an ingredient in conversion;
  - (f) (834.23.4) The list of ingredients shall indicate which ingredients are organic;
  - (g) (834.23.4) The references to the organic production method may only appear in relation to the organic ingredients and the list of ingredients shall include an indication of the total percentage of organic ingredients in proportion to the total quantity of ingredients of agricultural origin;
  - (h) (834.23.4) The terms and the indication of percentage referred to in the previous subparagraph shall appear in the same colour, identical size and style of lettering as the other indications in the list of ingredients.

***Note:** These are special rules for a product whose main ingredient derives from hunting or fishing but which also contains ingredients produced organically. In this case, provided that the product complies with the rules on the production of organic food in relation to separation from the production of non-organic food and the use of additives etc, the organic ingredients in the product can be described as organic on the ingredient list and in the same visual field as the sales description.*

### **In-conversion products of plant origin (CPS)**

- 6.03.10 (889.62) In-conversion products of plant origin may only bear the indication 'product under conversion to organic farming' provided that:
- (a) A conversion period of at least 12 months before the harvest has been complied with;
  - (b) The indication shall appear in a colour, size and style of lettering which is not more prominent than the sales description of the product, the entire indication shall have the same size of letters;
  - (c) The product contains only one crop ingredient of agricultural origin;
  - (d) The indication is linked to the OCB's certification code as specified in paragraph 6.03.25.

### **Processed animal feed and feed for aquaculture (CPS)**

- 6.03.11 (889.59) These labelling requirements for animal feeds shall not apply to pet food and feed for fur animals.
- 6.03.12 (889.59 & 889.60.1) The trade marks and sales descriptions bearing a reference to organic production may be used only:
- (a) If at least 95 % of the product's dry matter is comprised of feed material from the organic production method.
  - (b) The remaining ingredients comply with the requirements of these Production and Processing Standards.
- 6.03.13 (889.60.2) Subject to the requirements laid down in paragraph **6.03.12**, the following

statement is permitted in the case of products comprising variable quantities of feed materials from the organic production method and/or feed materials from products in conversion to organic farming and/or non-organic materials:

**'may be used in organic production in accordance with Regulations (EC) 834/2007 and (EC) 889/2008'**

- 6.03.14 (889.61.1) The reference to organic production shall be:
- (a) Separate from the wording referred to in Article 5 of Council Directive 79/373/EEC (19) or in Article 5(1) of Council Directive 96/25/EC (20);
  - (b) Presented in a colour, format or character font that does not draw more attention to it than to the description or name of the animal feedingstuff referred to in Article 5(1)(a) of Directive 79/373/EEC or in Article 5(1)(b) of Directive 96/25/EC respectively;
  - (c) Accompanied, in the same field of vision, by an indication by weight of dry matter referring to the:
    - (i) Percentage of feed material(s) from the organic production method;
    - (ii) Percentage of feed material(s) from products in conversion to organic farming;
    - (iii) Percentage of feed material(s) not covered by points (i) and (ii);
    - (iv) Total percentage of animal feed of agricultural origin;
  - (d) Accompanied by a list of names of feed materials from the organic production method;
  - (e) Accompanied by a list of names of feed materials from products in conversion to organic production.

***Note:** The ingredients must appear in descending order by weight in dry matter in the list of ingredients. Additionally, the list of ingredients must clearly differentiate between certified organic ingredients, in-conversion standard ingredients and non-organic ingredients.*

- 6.03.15 (889.61.2) The reference to organic production may be also accompanied by a reference to the requirement to use the feedingstuffs in accordance with **Section 4.08 and 4.09** of the Livestock Standards.

### **Organic Seeds**

- 6.03.16 (834.26) The Commission will establish specific labelling and composition requirements applicable to vegetative propagating material and seeds for cultivation.
- 6.03.17 In the interim and in addition to the general legislation applying to the labelling of seeds, the labelling of organically produced seeds must conform to the requirements of organic food in general.

### **Compulsory indications**

- 6.03.18 (834.24.2) The terms referring to the certification code, organic production logo and place of origin shall be marked in a conspicuous place in such a way as to be easily visible, clearly legible and indelible.

### **Organic logo of the European Union (CPS)**

- 6.03.19 Where the reference to organic production is used, the organic logo of the EU:
- (a) (834.25.1) May be used in the labelling, presentation and advertising of products which satisfy the requirements of these Standards;
  - (b) (834.24.1b) Shall appear on the packaging of pre-packaged food.
- 6.03.20 (834.25.1) The organic logo of the EU **shall not** be used in the case of the following products:

- (a) In-conversion products;
- (b) Food products containing less than 95% organic content as specified in paragraph **6.03.08**;
- (c) Food products containing hunted or fished ingredients as specified in paragraph **6.03.09**.
- (d) Products produced to private/national standards, e.g. Organic Deer & Venison Products.

6.03.21 (834.24.1c) The use of the organic logo of the EU and the place of origin shall be optional for products imported from third countries. However, if the organic logo of the EU is used, the country of origin shall also appear in the labelling, where all agricultural raw materials of which the product is composed have been farmed in that country.

6.03.22 (889.57) In accordance with Article 25(3) of Regulation (EC) No 834/2007, the organic production logo of the European Union (hereinafter “Organic logo of the EU”) shall:

- (a) (889.XI.A.1) The Organic logo of the EU shall comply with the model below:



- (b) (889.XI.A.2) The reference colour in Pantone is Green Pantone No 376 and Green (50 % Cyan + 100 % Yellow), when a four-colour process is used;
- (c) (889.XI.A.3) The Organic logo of the EU can also be used in black and white as shown, only where it is not practicable to apply it in colour:



- (d) (889.XI.A.4) If the background colour of the packaging or label is dark, the symbols may be used in negative format, using the background colour of the packaging or label;
- (e) (889.XI.A.5) If a symbol is used in colour on a coloured background, which makes it difficult to see, a delimiting outer line around the symbol can be used to improve contrast with the background colours;
- (f) (889.XI.A.6) In certain specific situations where there are indications in a single colour on the packaging, the Organic logo of the EU may be used in the same colour;
- (g) (889.XI.A.7) The Organic logo of the EU must have a height of at least 9 mm and a width of at least 13,5 mm; the proportion ratio height/width shall always be 1:1,5. Exceptionally the minimum size may be reduced to a height of 6 mm for very small packages;
- (h) (889.XI.A.8) The Organic logo of the EU may be associated with graphical or textual elements referring to organic farming, under the condition that they do not modify or change the nature of the Organic logo of the EU, nor any of the indications mentioned at Article 58. When associated to national or private logos using a green colour different from the reference colour mentioned in point (b), the Organic logo of the EU

may be used in that non-reference colour;

- (i) (889.XI.A.9) The use of the Organic logo of the EU shall be in accordance with the rules accompanying its registration as Organic Farming Collective Mark in the Benelux Office for Intellectual Property and in the Community and International Trademark Registers.

### Certification Code (CPS)

6.03.23 (834.24.1) Where the reference to organic production is used, the certification code (or control code) of the certification body which certifies the operator who has carried out the most recent production or preparation operation, shall also appear in the labelling.

6.03.24 (889.XI.B) The general format of the code numbers is as follows: AB-CDE-999, where:

- (a) "AB" is the ISO code for the country where the controls take place; and
- (b) "CDE" is a term, indicated in three letters to be decided by the Commission or each Member State, like "bio" or "öko" or "org" or "eko" establishing a link with the organic production method; and
- (c) "999" is the reference number, indicated in maximum three digits, to be attributed, as specified by DAFM/DEFRA:

6.03.25 (889.58.1) The certification codes allocated to the OCBs in Ireland are:

<b>OCB</b>	<b>Republic of Ireland</b>	<b>Northern Ireland/UK</b>
<i>Irish Organic Farmers &amp; Growers Association</i>	<i>IE-ORG-02</i>	<i>GB-ORG-07</i>
<i>Organic Trust Limited</i>	<i>IE-ORG-03</i>	<i>GB-ORG-09</i>

*Note – See paragraph 6.03.33 for the use of existing codes, labels and packaging during a transitional period ending 1/7/2012.*

6.03.26 (889.58.1d) The certification code shall be placed: in the same visual field as the Organic logo of the EU, where the Organic logo of the EU is used in the labelling.

### Place of origin (CPS)

6.03.27 (834.24.1c) Where the organic logo of the EU is used, an indication of the place where the agricultural raw materials of which the product is composed have been farmed, shall also appear **in the same visual field** as the logo and shall take one of the following forms, as appropriate:

- 'EU Agriculture', where the agricultural raw material has been farmed in the EU;
- 'Non-EU Agriculture', where the agricultural raw material has been farmed in third countries;
- 'EU/non-EU Agriculture', where part of the agricultural raw materials has been farmed in the Community and a part of it has been farmed in a third country.

6.03.28 (834.24) The indication 'EU' or 'non-EU' may be replaced or supplemented by a country in the case where all agricultural raw materials of which the product is composed have been farmed in that country.

6.03.29 (834.24) For the 'EU' or 'non-EU' indication, small quantities by weight of ingredients may be disregarded provided that the total quantity of the disregarded ingredients does not exceed 2 % of the total quantity by weight of raw materials of agricultural origin.

- 6.03.30 (834.24) The 'EU' or 'non-EU' indication shall not appear in a colour, size and style of lettering more prominent than the sales description of the product.
- 6.03.31 (889.58.2) The indication of the place of origin from where the agricultural raw materials of which the product is composed, shall be placed **immediately below** the certification code (control code) referred to in paragraphs **6.04.23 to 6.04.26**.

**The OCBs have published separate guidelines which contain worked examples regarding implementation of the control codes, origin and logos on labelling & packaging - these guidelines can be obtained from the relevant OCB.**

#### **Transitional measures for the compulsory indications**

- 6.03.32 (889.95.9) Stocks of products produced, packaged and labelled before 1 July 2010 in accordance with the previous revision of these Standards may continue to be brought on the market bearing terms referring to organic production until stocks are exhausted.
- 6.03.33 (889.95.10) Packaging material in accordance with the previous revision of these Standards may continue to be used for products brought to the market bearing terms referring to organic production until 1 July 2012, where the product otherwise complies with the requirements of these Standards. As regards wine the transitional period shall expire on 31 July 2012. Stocks of wines produced, packaged and labelled before 31 July 2012 in accordance with either Regulation EEC 2092/91 or Regulation EC 834/2007 may continue to be brought onto the market until stocks are exhausted.

#### **National & private production logos**

- 6.03.34 (834.25.2) National and private OCB logos may be used in the labelling, presentation and advertising of products which satisfy the requirements set out under these Standards.

### **Summary of the Labelling Requirements**

- 6.03.35 The following information shall appear on the label of a prepacked food product where the organic content is 95% or above and may appear on the presentation and advertising of products which satisfy the requirements of these Standards.
- The organic logo of the EU (from 1/7/2010 for new products);
  - The OCB logo (can be omitted with the express prior permission of the relevant OCB);
  - The certification code;
  - The place of origin (from 1/7/2010 for new products) (**MUST appear immediately below** the certification code);
  - The words 'Certified Organic'.
  - The Producer's Licence Number (only compulsory on products which do not include the operator's name/address, e.g. supermarket own-brand products);
  - The name and address of the producer or other means of identification such as an email or web site address or symbol number of producer;
  - Third Country Imports may use the organic logo of the EU on foot of a valid third country import licence and must comply with country of origin requirements. Organic products imported from third countries which are repackaged in Ireland or Northern Ireland are obliged by the requirements of (a) to (g) above.

It is recommended that operators obtain a copy of the Labelling Guidelines document from the relevant OCB.

**All labels & packaging materials must be submitted to the relevant OCB for approval, prior to printing.**

6.03.36 The following information shall appear on the label or documentation for an animal feed product where the organic content is 95% or above and may appear on the presentation and advertising of products which satisfy the requirements of these Standards as follows.

- (a) Mandatory information:
  - (i) The certification code;
  - (ii) The OCB logo (can be omitted with the express prior permission of the relevant OCB);
  - (iii) The Producer's Licence Number; (only compulsory on products which do not include the operator's name/address);
  - (iv) The name and address of the producer or a means of identification such as an email or web site address.
  - (v) The lists and the percentages of organic, in-conversion, conventional and other feed materials;
  - (vi) The total percentage of animal feed of agricultural origin.
- (b) Optional information:
  - (i) The organic logo of the EU (above the certification code);
  - (ii) The place of origin (below the certification code);
  - (iii) The term - 'may be used in organic production in accordance with Regulations (EC) 834/2007 and (EC) 889/2008'

### **Wholesale Labels & Labelling of Products Transported To Other Operators or Units (CPS)**

6.03.37 (889.31.1) Operators shall ensure that organic products are transported to other units, including wholesalers and retailers, only in appropriate packaging, containers or vehicles closed in such a manner that substitution of the content cannot be achieved without manipulation or damage of the seal and provided with a label stating, without prejudice to any other indications required by law:

- (a) The name and address of the operator and, where different, of the owner or seller of the product;
- (b) The name of the product or a description of the compound feedingstuff accompanied by a reference to the organic production method;
- (c) The name and/or the code number of the control body or authority to which the operator is subject; and
- (d) Where relevant, the lot identification mark according to a marking system either approved at national level or agreed with the control body or authority and which permits to link the lot with the accounts referred to in **Section 1.05** of these Standards.
- (e) Where the consignment is sent for further processing, the country of origin, or the term 'EU Agriculture' or 'non-EU Agriculture' (in order to permit the recipient to label the product in accordance with paragraph **6.03.27**).

6.03.38 (889.31.1) The information referred to above may also be presented on an accompanying document, if such a document can be undeniably linked with the packaging, container or vehicular transport of the product. This accompanying document shall include information on the supplier and/or the transporter.

## General Labelling, Claims and Other Information (CPS)

### Specific Requirements

#### Retail Operations, Farm Shops & Box Schemes

- 6.03.39 When organic and non-organic products of the same type are on retail display (as non pre-packed goods), retailers must ensure that they are adequately separated to prevent mixing or confusion. In the Republic of Ireland, it is not permitted to simultaneously sell the same varieties of organic and non-organic produce as loose produce – in such circumstances either the organic produce or the non-organic produce must be pre-packed.

**Note:** *Adequately separated means a physical barrier or opposite ends of the display and identified with clear labelling.*

- 6.03.40 The OCB's certificate/licence must be displayed in view of the customers.

**Note:** *All loose product such as fruit, vegetables and delicatessen items, not displayed in original packaging must be included under the licence. Where product is sold loose in its original packaging, individual shop display labels are not required to display the certification code. All repackaged or relabelled product must display full label information as per the requirements of this section.*

- 6.03.41 Box schemes selling direct to the end consumer must include a delivery note or invoice identifying the produce as 'organic'. If any in-conversion produce is sold, this must be separately wrapped and labelled and also clearly identified on the documentation.

- 6.03.42 Boxes containing more than 50% in-conversion produce must not carry the OCB's logo on the box or accompanying paperwork. The produce must be labelled as in-conversion.

- 6.03.43 Any boxes being sold to a further operation and not directly to the end consumer must be labelled with the organic status and the OCB' code used on all paperwork. If, in addition, the further operation is unlicensed then the boxes must be sealed before leaving the premises of the organic operator.

#### Operators with 'Organic' in their Trade Name

- 6.03.44 Operators whose trade name includes the word 'organic' must ensure that this is not included on labels, packaging, advertising, sales literature and accompanying documentation relating to non-organic products. However, where a company name containing the word 'organic' existed prior to the introduction of the amended organic labelling regulations, such companies must clearly identify those products which have not been produced to the organic production method so that consumers are not misled into believing that all products produced by that company are organically certified.

#### General Requirements

- 6.03.45 The sales description and/or product name must accurately describe the product.

- 6.03.46 Organic claims must be verifiable against product specifications.

**Note:** *Where a product contains only organic ingredients and no other non-organic or non-agricultural ingredients, then a labelling claim such as '100 per cent organic ingredients' may be used or if the product contains all organic ingredients but also includes non-agricultural ingredients such as salt and water, then such a claim could not be used, as all the ingredients are not organic. In these cases it is suggested that the following wording be used '100 per cent of the agricultural ingredients are organic'.*

- 6.03.47 All claims about the nature of the product that are used on labelling must be able to be substantiated.

**Note:** *GMO-Free claims - the OCB does not endorse this phrase as it does not take account of possible accidental contamination, for example, cross-pollination. In its place it is*

*recommended that wording such as 'organic production standards prohibit the use of GM materials' be used.*

**Note:** *Pesticide, fertiliser and chemical free claims - the OCB does not endorse claims such as 'pesticide free', 'grown without use of pesticides', 'product without artificial pesticides' as certain artificial/synthetic products can be used on a restricted basis (e.g. copper sulphate). Such phrases also do not take account of accidental contamination. Other phrases such as 'grown without the use of artificial/synthetic fertilisers' may only be used where they can be fully substantiated.*

**Note:** *Alternative general phrases such as 'organic agriculture aims to avoid the use of artificial pesticides and fertilisers' or 'organic standards restrict the use of artificial pesticides and fertilisers' or 'grown under organic standards which minimise the use of artificial pesticides and fertilisers' should be used. Phrases such as 'organic standards prohibit pesticides and artificial fertilisers' MUST NOT be used.*

- 6.03.48 Organic products may not be fortified unless legally mandated by law. The operator must provide substantiating evidence that the named additive (e.g. minerals [including trace elements], vitamins, amino acids and other nitrogen containing compounds) is/are legally required in the specific foodstuff in which they are incorporated and that their use is also specifically permitted under these Standards. If fortification claims are subsequently made on artwork/labels, the operator must ensure that the preceding requirements have been adhered to in full and that the specific artwork/labels are forwarded to the OCB for approval prior to the final print run.
- 6.03.49 Where E300 (ascorbic acid, also referred to as vitamin C) or E306 (sometimes referred to as vitamin E) is being used for technological purposes (acidity regulator, antioxidant), these must be included in the ingredients panel and elsewhere on the label as 'E300/ascorbic acid' not 'vitamin c' and 'E306' not 'vitamin E'. Where fortification is legally required additives may be labelled as for example 'vitamin C' or 'vitamin E' in the ingredients panel.
- 6.03.50 Where natural flavourings are being used they must be designated 'natural flavourings' in the ingredients declaration.
- 6.03.51 Where transparent synthetic coatings are used on cheese, the non-organic nature of the coating must be clearly stated on the label.
- 6.03.52 For fruit juices made from concentrate, the statement 'juice from concentrate' or similar must appear in the same field of vision as the sales description and the percentage of added water must be displayed in the ingredients panel.
- 6.03.53 For breads and baked products, the chemical names or E numbers of permitted raising agents must be clearly labelled on packaging.

### **Product Approval**

- 6.03.54 The OCB will screen all product packaging to ensure that all claims relating to these standards are, in their opinion, accurate, clear and not misleading.
- 6.03.55 Final product approval will only be given where the label artwork/sample label has been submitted to and approved by the OCB.
- 6.03.56 Whilst a product may be deemed compliant with these standards, the OCB does not endorse any particular product and this may not be implied on labelling or other advertising material (e.g. phrases such as 'endorsed by the OCB' may not be used).

---

## 6.04 Importing & Exporting

---

6.04.01 There are three categories of imports, each of which has different regulations and conditions attached to them.

- Imports from another EU Member State, i.e. Regulation 834/2007 Article 34.1 indicates:

Competent authorities, control authorities and control bodies may not, on grounds relating to the method of production, to the labelling or to the presentation of that method, prohibit or restrict the marketing of organic products controlled by another control authority or control body located in another Member State, in so far as those products meet the requirements of this Regulation. In particular, no additional controls or financial burdens in addition to those foreseen in Title V of this Regulation may be imposed.
- Imports of approved organic products from a Third Country listed by the EU (1235/2008 Annex III)
- Imports from a Third Country NOT on the EU approved listing (1235/2008 Annex III)

6.04.02 Detailed instructions for importers of products from Third Countries are available:

- For Ireland – DAFM  
<http://www.agriculture.gov.ie/media/migration/farmingsectors/organicfarming/importingfromoutsidetheeu/Guidance%20Notes%20Version%2071.pdf>
- For Northern Ireland – DEFRA  
<http://www.defra.gov.uk/forms/2011/03/30/ob13-organic-products/>

### Imports from Another EU Member State

6.04.03 Produce from within the EU can be imported into Ireland and Northern Ireland and sold freely as organic, provided it is produced or processed by an operator registered with an approved EU approved Organic Control Body and provided the importer is registered for storage and distribution with either IOFGA or Organic Trust Ltd.

*Note: Organic products moved between Ireland and Northern Ireland fall under this category. In addition prepackaged and pre-labelled organic products imported directly by a retailer for direct sale to the end user are exempt from the certification requirement.*

6.04.04 Where further processing or relabelling is to take place as specified below, the Importer effectively becomes a Processor and has to comply with the OCB's Processing Standards. These include:

- Bulk consignments such as grain transferred into bulk storage.
- Bulk products further processed such as by cleaning or grading, packing and prepacking.
- The relabelling of any product after it leaves the processor in the exporting state.
- The application of the OCB's Certification Logo, to the labelling or packaging of a product by the processor within the exporting state.

6.04.05 Where the OCB's Certification Logo is to be used by a brand owner on a product packed in another member state, the processor must be certified by the OCB which will either inspect the processor directly or will make an arrangement with the processor's certification body to inspect on its behalf.

## Products imported from outside the EU

- 6.04.06 Council Regulation 834/2007, which came into force on 1 January 2009, establishes three categories of organic produce depending on the third country from which the goods are imported.
- 6.04.07 Until this new system is fully implemented there will be a fourth category, imports covered by an authorisation issued by DAFM for Ireland or DEFRA for Northern Ireland. This last category is the one that currently covers the majority of countries.
- 6.04.08 These categories are:
1. **Approved Products imported from EU-recognised third countries** (see paragraph 6.04.10)  
The product is imported from an exporter controlled by a control body named in the context of recognition by the Commission of a particular third country (1235/2008 Annex III).
  2. **Products imported from other third countries where the control body has been recognised as applying equivalent standards**  
The product is imported from an exporter controlled by a control body named in a list of third country control bodies recognised by the Commission as applying standards equivalent to EU organic standards in specified third countries (Article 33(3) of Council Regulation 834/2007).
  3. **Products imported from other third countries where the control body has been recognised as applying EU organic standards**  
The product is imported from an exporter controlled by a control body named in a list of third country control bodies recognised by the Commission as applying EU organic standards in specified third countries (Article 32 of Council Regulation 834/2007).
  4. **Products imported from other third countries under a Member State authorisation**  
The import is covered by an authorisation issued by DEFRA or another Member State (Article 19 of Regulation 1235/2008).

## Products imported from EU-recognised third countries (CPS)

- 6.04.09 Article 33(2) of Council Regulation 834/2007 provides for the European Commission to reach agreements with third countries recognising that they operate production rules and a system of inspection equivalent to that operating within the EU.
- 6.04.10 The ten countries which the Commission has recognised so far as having equivalent production rules and inspection systems are listed in Annex III of Commission Regulation 1235/2008 with the control bodies and types of produce for which recognition is granted – operators must ensure that produce imported from the following countries has been certified by control bodies listed in Regulation 1235/2008.

They are:

- **Argentina** (approval relates to live or unprocessed agricultural products and vegetative propagating material and seed for cultivation with the exception of livestock and livestock products, bearing or intended to bear indications referring to conversion and processed agricultural products for use as food with the exception of livestock products bearing or intended to bear indications referring to conversion)
- **Australia** (approval relates to unprocessed crop products and vegetative propagating material and seed for cultivation and processed agricultural products for use as food composed essentially of one or more ingredients of plant origin).
- **Canada** – (approval relates to live or unprocessed agricultural products and vegetative propagating material and seeds for cultivation; processed agricultural products for use as food and feed).

- **Costa Rica** (approval relates to unprocessed crop products and vegetative propagating material and seed for cultivation and processed crop products for use as food)
- **India** (approval relates to unprocessed crop and vegetative propagating material and seed for cultivation, and processed agricultural products for use as food composed essentially of one or more ingredients of plant origin)
- **Israel** (approval relates to unprocessed crop products and vegetative propagating material and seeds for cultivation, and processed agricultural products for use as food composed essentially of one or more ingredients of plant origin)
- **Japan** (approval relates to unprocessed crop products and vegetative propagating material and seeds for cultivation and processed agricultural products for use as food composed essentially of one or more ingredients of plant origin).
- **New Zealand** (approval relates to live or unprocessed agricultural products and vegetative propagating material and seeds for cultivation plus processed agricultural products for use as food with the exception of livestock and livestock products bearing or intended to bear indications referring to conversion and products from aquaculture or processed products containing products from aquaculture).
- **Switzerland** (approval relates to live or unprocessed agricultural products and vegetative propagating material, processed agricultural products for use as food, feed and seeds for cultivation with the exception of products produced during the conversion period and products containing an ingredient of agricultural origin produced during the conversion period).
- **Tunisia** (approval relates to (a) unprocessed crop and vegetative propagating material and seeds for cultivation; (b) processed agricultural products for use as food composed essentially of one or more ingredients of plant origin. Products of category (a) and organically grown ingredients in products of category (b) that have been grown in Tunisia).

6.04.11 The non-EU European Economic Area countries (Iceland, Liechtenstein and Norway) apply EU law on organic production and are treated as if they were EU Member States.

6.04.12 Imports of organic products from these countries are permitted without prior approval from DAFM or DEFRA provided that:

- The importer is registered with one of the organic control bodies approved by DAFM or DEFRA.
- The conditions of their equivalence agreement under Commission Regulation No 1235/2008 are met; and
- A Certificate of Inspection in the form set out in Annex V to Commission Regulation 1235/2008 is produced by one of the approved third country control bodies listed in Annex III to Commission Regulation 1235/2008 for each consignment entering the EU. The Certificate of Inspection needs to be checked and endorsed by:
  - Ireland – the port authority notified by DAFM.
  - Northern Ireland - the Port Health Authority.

#### **Procedures for an approved product imported from EU-recognised third countries**

6.04.13 The following procedure applies to organic products imported from EU-Recognised Third Countries:

- (a) The importer must be subject to inspection and certification by an approved certification body.

- (b) The product must be certified by one of the certification bodies and conform to the product types and origins specified on the EC Regulation giving Approval to the country in question.
- (c) Each product must be certified by the OCB, with the exporting country and certification body indicated on the License.
- (d) Each consignment must be accompanied by the Certificate of Inspection, completed by the certification body in the exporting country and supplied in its original form with the shipping documents.
- (e) The documentation for the consignment must be approved by the relevant authority at the port of entry:
  - (i) For Ireland, the importer must notify the Organic Unit at DAFM of the consignment, in writing and not less than 10 days prior to the consignment arriving. DAFM will notify the authority at the port of entry of the approval.
  - (ii) For Northern Ireland, the UK Port Health Authority (PHA) is responsible for checking the documentation and permitting the consignment entry into the UK and must be notified at least 24 hours in advance and supplied with the original EC Certificate of Inspection. They will check that the Certificate of Inspection is complete and matches up with the up-to-date list of EU Approvals by product type, certification body and country.
- (f) Where the documentation cannot be endorsed by the relevant authority due to errors or omissions, the consignment will be quarantined until the correct paperwork has been supplied or the organic references have been removed or it is re-exported.
- (g) Only when the relevant authority has approved the product can it be released for collection.
- (h) The first operator to receive the consignment, if not the importer (first consignee), must sign box 18 of the original EC Certificate of Inspection to confirm that it has been checked for authenticity and send the completed document to the importer.
- (i) A copy of the EC Certificate of Inspection must be emailed or faxed to the OCB as a notification that the consignment has arrived, as specified in paragraph **6.04.42**.
- (j) Copies of all the documents must be retained for inspection.

**Products imported from other third countries where the control body has been recognised as applying equivalent standards (CPS)**

- 6.04.14 Article 33(3) of Council Regulation 834/2007 provides for the Commission to draw up a list of individual control bodies operating in third countries which it recognises as applying production and control standards equivalent to EU standards.
- 6.04.15 The procedure these third country control bodies must follow when applying for recognition, including the information and supporting material which must be provided to enable a decision to be taken on whether recognition of equivalence can be granted, is set out in Commission Regulation 1235/2008 and accompanying guidelines.
- 6.04.16 Amongst the supporting material which must be provided is the address of a website on which can be found each operator licensed by the control body, the products for which each operator is licensed and the third countries in which each operator is licensed to operate.
- 6.04.17 When a control body is included on the list of equivalent control bodies its address will be included in the entry on the list for that control body, to enable verification of consignments of organic produce from third countries that are supplied by an exporter who is under the control of a recognised control body.
- 6.04.18 Imports of organic products exported by an exporter licensed by a control body included on the Article 33(3) list are permitted without prior approval from the Competent Authority provided that:

- The importer is registered with one of the organic certifying authorities approved by DAFM/DEFRA, i.e. the OCB;
- The conditions specified for the control body on the Article 33(3) list are met including an entry for the exporter on the control body website confirming that the exporter is licensed for the produce being exported; and
- A Certificate of Inspection is produced by one of the approved third country inspection bodies listed in Annex IV to Commission Regulation 1235/2008 for each consignment entering the EU. The Certificate of Inspection needs to be checked and endorsed by the relevant authority at the port or airport at which the consignment arrives in the country.

**Procedures for a product imported from other third countries where the control body has been recognised as applying equivalent standards**

6.04.19 Organic products from countries in this category must comply with the same procedures as paragraph **6.04.13**.

**Products imported from other third countries where the control body has been recognised as applying EU organic standards (CPS)**

6.04.20 Article 32 of Council Regulation 834/2007 provides for the Commission to recognise individual control bodies in third countries as applying EU production and control standards – referred to as “compliant”.

6.04.21 The procedure third country control bodies must follow when applying for recognition of compliance, including the information and supporting material which must be provided to enable a decision to be taken to accept that EU standards are fully applied, is set out in Commission Regulation 1235/2008.

6.04.22 Amongst the supporting material which must be provided is the address of a website on which can be found each operator licensed by the control body, the products for which each operator is licensed and the third countries in which each operator is licensed to operate.

6.04.23 When a control body is included on the list of compliant control bodies its address will be included in the entry on the list for that control body to enable verification of consignments of organic produce from third countries which are supplied by an exporter who is under the control of a recognised control body.

6.04.24 Imports of organic products exported by an exporter licensed by a control body included on the Article 33(3) of Regulation 834/2007 list are permitted without prior approval from the Competent Authority provided that:

- The importer is registered with one of the organic certifying authorities approved by the Competent Authority.
- The conditions specified for the exporter’s control body on the list at Annex 1 of Commission Regulation 1235/2008 are met including an entry for the exporter on the control body website confirming that the exporter is licensed for the produce being exported;
- A form of documentary evidence in the form set out at Annex II of Commission Regulation 1235/2008 is provided by the operator exporting the produce. The form of documentary evidence needs to be checked and endorsed by the relevant authority at the port or airport at which the consignment arrives in the country.

**Operating procedures**

6.04.25 Organic products from countries in this category must comply with the same procedures as paragraph **6.04.13** above with the exception of paragraph **(d)**. In this case the Certificate of Inspection may be replaced with the normal Certificate/Trading Schedule of the certification body in the country or origin.

## **Products imported from other third countries under a Competent Authority authorisation (CPS)**

- 6.04.26 Because it will take some while yet to fully establish the lists of organic control bodies foreseen by sections 6.04.14/15, the existing system of permitting Member States to issue authorisations to import organic produce from third countries remains in place as a transitional measure.
- 6.04.27 In Ireland, DAFM and in Northern Ireland, DEFRA grant such authorisations. As the control body lists are put in place authorisations issued by DAFM/DEFRA will progressively become redundant and will be withdrawn.
- 6.04.28 Before authorisation is given, importers must demonstrate that the products to be imported were produced to rules equivalent to those laid down in Council Regulation 834/2007 and Commission Regulation 889/2008, were subject to equivalent inspection measures and that such inspection measures will be permanently and effectively applied:
- (a) The importer is registered with one of the organic certifying authorities approved by the Competent Authority; and
  - (b) A Certificate of Inspection accompanies each consignment of the authorised produce entering the EU. The Certificate of Inspection needs to be checked and endorsed by the relevant authority at the port or airport at which the consignment arrives in the country.
- 6.04.29 Importers wishing to apply for an Authorisation to Import Organic Products must apply to:
- Ireland - Third Country Import Application Form obtainable from the Organic Unit, DAFM, Johnstown Castle Estate, Co Wexford - <http://www.agriculture.gov.ie/farmingsectors/organicfarming/importingfromoutsideeu/>
  - Northern Ireland - DEFRA using the OB 11 application form. There are guidance notes (OB 13) on how to complete the OB 11. <http://www.defra.gov.uk/forms/2011/03/30/ob13-organic-products/>

### **Demonstration of certifier's equivalence**

- 6.04.30 Before authorisation is given, importers must demonstrate
- That the products they wish to import have been produced to rules equivalent to those laid down in Council Regulation (EC) 834/2007 (in particular its Titles III, IV and V) and Commission Regulation 889/2008 (in particular its Titles II and III);
  - and were subject to control measures equivalent to those laid down in Title V of Council Regulation 834/2007 and Title IV of Commission Regulation 889/2008 and that such control measures will be permanently and effectively applied.
- 6.04.31 The Competent Authority must assess the standards of the relevant third country inspection board in order to authorise an import.
- 6.04.32 However, where the Competent Authority has not assessed and approved a body, importers will be asked to provide details of the rules of production, the rules of inspection and the penalty provisions of the inspection/certifying bodies used in the third countries.
- 6.04.33 Produce must not be imported before the Competent Authority have issued the letter of authorisation.
- 6.04.34 It is not possible to issue authorisations retrospectively – failure to hold an authorisation could result in penalties and legal action against the importer concerned.
- 6.04.35 Organic produce must not be imported unless all usual import procedures have been complied with.
- 6.04.36 A Competent Authority Organic Import Authorisation is issued for the organic nature of the product, if other (non-organic) Regulatory controls apply to the product these must be adhered to ahead of Organic Regulation.

### **Renewal of import authorisation**

- 6.04.37 An import authorisation generally lasts for one year, however, in some cases the Competent Authority may issue authorisations for periods of less than or more than one year and will indicate maximum quantities permitted. Importers whose import authorisation is about to expire must write and request a renewal – such requests must be submitted in a timely manner, i.e. at least 3 months in advance of the expiry of the current authorisation. The request must be accompanied by an up to date certificate for the exporter/supplier.

### **Variations to authorisations**

- 6.04.38 If a variation to an existing authorisation is required the relevant Competent Authority application form should be completed again.

### **EC Certificate of Inspection (CPS)**

- 6.04.39 (1235.13.3) The EC Certificate of Inspection must be completed by the certification body in the country of origin. The certification body must be included on list of certification bodies specified:
- (a) For the Approved country or recognised certification bodies in paragraph **6.04.10**; or
  - (b) On the DAFM/DEFRA Approval document to import products from the country.
- If the certification body is not listed on one of these authorisations, the Certificate of Inspection is not valid.
- 6.04.40 (1235.13.5) The Certificate must be provided in English.
- 6.04.41 (1235.13.6) The Certificate must be the original document with pages 1 and 2 back to back. The signature and/or company stamp should be in colour to differentiate it from photocopies. The port authority will not accept a copy.
- 6.04.42 (1235.13.6) However where a copy is made for notifying the OCB or for issuing to a customer where required, it must be stamped COPY or DUPLICATE.
- 6.04.43 (1235.13.9) Where a consignment is sent to a warehouse or store not under the control of the importer, box 18 must be signed by the recipient and the document sent to the importer. Where the importer is also the recipient, box 18 must be signed by the importer.
- 6.04.44 The original documents must be kept for inspection and for at least three years.
- 6.04.45 (1235.13.9) The first consignee shall, at the reception of the consignment, complete box 18 of the original of the certificate of inspection, to certify that the reception of the consignment has been carried out in accordance with Article 34 of Regulation (EC) No 889/2008. The first consignee shall then send the original of the certificate to the importer mentioned in box 11 of the certificate, for the purpose of the requirement laid down in the second subparagraph of Article 33(1) of Regulation (EC) No 834/2007, unless the certificate has to further accompany the consignment referred to in paragraph 1 of this Article.

*Note: Refer to Section 6.04.55(k) for further clarification.*

### **Special rules for the reception of products from a third country (CPS)**

- 6.04.46 (889.34) Organic products shall be imported from a third country in appropriate packaging or containers, closed in a manner preventing substitution of the content and provided with identification of the exporter and with any other marks and numbers serving to identify the lot and with the certificate of control for import from third countries as appropriate.
- 6.04.47 (889.34) The operator receiving the consignment must check that the consignment is secure, and uncontaminated and that the identification numbers on the containers or accompanying documents correspond with those on the Certificate of Inspection. This check must be recorded.

## Special customs procedures

- 6.04.48 (1235.14.1) Where a consignment coming from a third country is assigned to customs warehousing or inward processing in the form of a system of suspension as provided for in Council Regulation (EEC) No 2913/92, and subject to further packaging, repackaging, or labelling, additional rules apply, as specified in Article 14 of COMMISSION REGULATION (EC) No 1235/2008.
- 6.04.49 (1235.14.2) Importers proposing to split up a consignment for repacking or relabelling, before it is released by customs, must contact the OCB.

## Documentary accounts (CPS)

- 6.04.50 (889.83) The importer and the first consignee shall keep separate stock and financial records, unless where they are operating in one single unit.
- 6.04.51 (889.83) On request of the OCB or DAFM/DEFRA, any details of the transport arrangement from the exporter in the third country to the first consignee and, from the first consignee's premises or storage facilities to the consignees within the Community shall be provided.

## Information on imported consignments

- 6.04.52 The importer shall have available the current Certificates/Trading Schedules for the operator, who carried out the last operation and the exporter, demonstrating that the product and operators comply with the requirements of these Standards.
- 6.04.53 (889.84) The importer shall, in due time, inform the OCB of each consignment to be imported into the Community, providing:
- (a) The name and address of the first consignee;
  - (b) Any details the control body or authority may reasonably require,
    - (i) In case of Compliant products imported in accordance with paragraphs **6.04.20 to 6.04.25**, the documentary evidence referred to;
    - (ii) In case of Equivalent products imported in accordance with paragraphs **6.04.14 to 6.04.19**, a copy of the certificate of inspection referred to. On the request of the OCB or DEFRA/DAFM the importer shall forward the information referred to in the first paragraph to the control body or control authority of the first consignee.
- 6.04.54 The following import records are required:
- a) The origin, nature and quantity of imported consignments, bill of lading and any details on the transport arrangements from the exporter in the third country to the importer's premises/storage facilities.
  - b) The nature, quantities and consignees of the imported consignments and any details of the transport arrangements from the importer's premises or storage facilities to that of the consignee.
  - c) Import certificate referred to in paragraphs **6.04.40 to 6.04.46**.

## Summary of Requirements for approved Third Country Imports

- 6.04.55 Organic products imported under a Competent Authority authorisation must comply with the following:
- (a) The importer must be subject to inspection and certification by an approved certification body.
  - (b) Each product must be certified by the OCB, with the exporting country and certification body indicated on the License.

- (c) An application must be made to the relevant Competent Authority using the specified application form and providing all the information specified. The Competent Authority will carry out an assessment of the certification body to check that its standards are equivalent to those of the Regulations 834/2007 and 889/2008 and that the operating systems are equivalent to ISO65 – criteria for organisations offering product certification.
- (d) DAFM/DEFRA will supply the importer with a letter of approval to import the specified product from the specified exporter, country and certification body. The Approval is generally valid for 12 months (although shorter periods can apply) and must be renewed prior to the expiry date of the relevant authorisation.
- (e) DAFM/DEFRA will notify the EU Commission of all the approvals authorised.
- (f) Each consignment must be accompanied by the Certificate of Inspection, completed by the certification body in the exporting country and supplied in its original form with the shipping documents.
- (g) The documentation for the consignment must be approved by the relevant authority at the port of entry:
  - (i) For Ireland, the importer must notify the Organic Unit at DAFM of the consignment, in writing and not less than 10 days prior to the consignment arriving. DAFM will notify the authority at the port of entry of the approval.
  - (ii) For Northern Ireland, the UK Port Health Authority (PHA) is responsible for checking the documentation and permitting the consignment entry into the UK and must be notified at least 24 hours in advance and supplied with the original EC Certificate of Inspection. They will check that the Certificate of Inspection is complete and matches up with the up-to-date list of EU Approvals by product type, certification body and country.
- (h) The relevant authority will check that the DAFM/DEFRA approval is current and matches the product, certification body, exporter and country.
- (i) Where the documentation cannot be endorsed due to errors or omissions, the consignment will be quarantined until the correct paperwork has been supplied or the organic references have been removed or it is re-exported.
- (j) Only when the relevant authority has approved the product can it be released for collection.
- (k) The first operator to receive the consignment, if not the importer (first consignee), must sign box 18 of the original EC Certificate of Inspection to confirm that it has been checked for authenticity and send the completed document to the importer
- (l) Copies of all the documents must be retained for inspection.

### **Exporting Products (CPS)**

- 6.04.56 (834.28.1) An operator who exports organic products to a third country shall be subject to the requirements of these Standards and register the operation with an approved certification body.
- 6.04.57 The consignment shall be accompanied by the OCB's Certificate of Inspection for Export.

### **Exporting organic food and drink to the USA**

- 6.04.58 Exporters of produce to the U.S. are required to be authorised under the USDA (i.e. United States Department of Agriculture) National Organic Program (NOP). This requires that the entire supply chain for each ingredient in the product must be inspected and certified to the NOP Standards.
- 6.04.59 The ingredients and products must be inspected in advance as a retrospective certification is not permitted.
- 6.04.60 The OCB has an NOP programme and is able to carry out the relevant inspections at the time of the annual inspection and issue the NOP certificate.

---

## 6.05 Composition of Processed Food and Animal Feed

---

### General Rules

- 6.05.01 Organic ingredients must be used where they are available in sufficient quantity and quality.
- 6.05.02 Products of agricultural origin, whether organic or non-organic, may only be subjected to appropriate washing, cleaning, thermic and/or mechanical processes, and/or physical processes that have the effect of reducing the moisture content of the product. Other ingredients may be derived from such products by other processes used in food processing, provided they comply with other aspects of these standards.
- 6.05.03 (889.26.1) Additives, processing aids and other substances and ingredients used for processing food or feed and any processing practice applied, such as smoking, shall respect the principles of good manufacturing practice.
- 6.05.04 Use of the same ingredient within one product derived from both organic and non-organic origin is prohibited.
- 6.05.05 (834.10.) The use of ionising radiation for the treatment of organic food or feed, or of raw materials used in organic food or feed is prohibited.
- 6.05.06 (834.19.3 & 834.18.4) Substances and techniques that reconstitute properties that are lost in the processing and storage of organic food and feed, that correct the results of negligence in the processing of these products or that otherwise may be misleading as to the true nature of these products shall not be used.

### Processed Food (CPS)

- 6.05.07 (834.19.2) The following conditions shall apply to the composition of organic processed food:
- (a) The product shall be produced mainly from ingredients of agricultural origin; in order to determine whether a product is produced mainly from ingredients of agricultural origin added water and cooking salt shall not be taken into account;
  - (b) Only additives, processing aids, flavourings, water, salt, preparations of micro-organisms and enzymes, minerals, trace elements, vitamins, as well as amino acids and other micronutrients in foodstuffs for particular nutritional uses may be used, and only in so far as they have been authorised for use in organic production in accordance with **this Section**;
  - (c) Non-organic agricultural ingredients may be used only if they have been authorised for use in organic production in accordance with paragraph **6.05.22** or have been provisionally authorised by DAFM/DEFRA under the procedure in paragraphs **6.05.23 to 6.05.28**;
  - (d) An organic ingredient shall not be present together with the same ingredient in non-organic form or an ingredient in conversion;
  - (e) Food produced from in-conversion crops shall contain only one crop ingredient of agricultural origin.

### Use of certain non-organic ingredients (CPS)

- 6.05.08 (889.28) For the purpose of **paragraph 6.05.07 (c)**, non-organic agricultural ingredients listed in paragraph **6.05.22 (889. Annex IX)** can be used in the processing of organic food.
- 6.05.09 (889.27.1) Only the following substances can be used in the processing of organic food, with the exception of wine:
- (a) Substances listed in **paragraphs 6.05.21**;
  - (b) Preparations of micro-organisms and enzymes normally used in food processing.

However, enzymes to be used as food additives have to be listed in paragraph 6.05.21.A (889, Annex VIII, Section A);

- (c) Substances, and products as defined in Articles 1(2)(b)(i) and 1(2)(c) of Council Directive 88/388/EEC (14) labelled as natural flavouring substances or natural flavouring preparations, according to Articles 9(1)(d) and (2) of that Directive;
- (d) Colours for stamping meat and eggshells in accordance with, respectively, Article 2(8) and Article 2(9) of European Parliament and Council Directive 94/36/EC;[
- (e) Drinking water and salt (with sodium chloride or potassium chloride as basic components) generally used in food processing;
- (f) Minerals (trace elements included), vitamins, amino acids and micronutrients, only authorised as far their use is legally required in the foodstuffs in which they are incorporated.

### **Percentage calculations in processed food (CPS)**

6.05.10 (889.27.2) For the purpose of the calculation referred to in **paragraphs 6.03.06 to 6.03.08 (889.23.4a.ii)**:

- (a) The ingredients of agricultural origin shall be included;
- (b) Food additives listed in paragraph **6.05.21.A (889. Annex VIII)** and marked with an asterisk (& highlighted) in the column of the additive code number, shall be calculated as ingredients of agricultural origin;
- (c) Preparations and substances referred to in paragraph **6.05.21.A (889. Annex VIII)** and substances not marked with an asterisk in the column of the additive code number shall not be calculated as ingredients of agricultural origin.
- (d) Yeast and yeast products shall be calculated as ingredients of agricultural origin as of 31 December 2013.

***Note:** When calculating the percentage of organic ingredients, only the agricultural ingredients (plant or animal products grown or raised on a farm) and those additives marked with an asterisk in **paragraph 6.05.22.A** are included. The non-agricultural ingredients such as water, minerals, other additives and micro-organisms must be excluded from the calculation.*

***Note:** As a general rule, the proportions of ingredients are calculated as fresh weight as they are weighed into the 'mixing bowl'.*

***Note:** Dehydrated ingredients, such as dried fruit in a fruitcake, which have to be rehydrated before adding to the mix, must be weighed after rehydration and that weight used as part of the percentage calculation.*

6.05.11 (889.27.3) The use of the following substances listed in paragraph **6.05.21.A (889. Annex VIII)** shall be subject to ongoing review:

- (a) Sodium nitrite and potassium nitrate, with a view to withdrawing these additives;
- (b) Sulphur dioxide and potassium metabisulphite;
- (c) Hydrochloric acid in paragraph **6.05.21.B** for the processing of Gouda, Edam and Maasdammer cheeses, Boerenkaas, Friese, and Leidse Nagelkaas.

The re-examination referred to in point (a) shall take account of the efforts made by Member States to find safe alternatives to nitrites/nitrates and in establishing educational programmes in alternative processing methods and hygiene for organic meat processors/manufacturers.

### **General rules on the production of organic yeast**

6.05.12 (834.20.1) For the production of organic yeast only organically produced substrates shall be used. (889.27a) The following substances may be used in the production, confection and formulation of yeast:

- (a) Substances listed in paragraph **6.05.21 Table C**;

(b) Products and substances referred to in paragraph **6.05.09**

- 6.05.13 (889.46.a) The addition of up to 5% non-organic yeast extract or autolysate to the substrate (calculated in dry matter) is allowed for the production of organic yeast, where operators are unable to obtain yeast extract or autolysate from organic production. The availability of organic yeast extract or autolysate shall be re-examined by 31 December 2013 with a view to withdrawing this provision.
- 6.05.14 (834.20.2) Organic yeast shall not be present in organic food or feed together with non-organic yeast.

#### **Rules for the use of egg colourants**

- 6.05.15 (889.27.4) For the traditional decorative colouring of the shell of boiled eggs produced with the intention to place them on the market at a given period of the year, the DAFM/DEFRA may authorise for the period referred to above, the use of natural colours and natural coating substances. The authorisation may comprise synthetic forms of iron oxides and iron hydroxides until 31 December 2013. Authorisations shall be notified to the Commission and the Member States.

**Note:** Operators must contact their OCB if the above practice is planned for use.

#### **Processed Animal Feed (CPS)**

- 6.05.16 (834.18.2) Organic feed materials, or feed materials from production in conversion, shall not enter simultaneously with the same feed materials, e.g. organic wheat and in-conversion wheat may not be included in the same compound feed ration.
- 6.05.17 (834.18.3) Any feed materials used or processed in organic production shall not have been processed with the aid of chemically synthesised solvents.
- 6.05.18 (889.22.1) The following materials may be used in an organic product provided that they are listed in **section 4.09** and comply with any restrictions laid down therein:
- (a) (889.22.1) Non-organic feed materials of plant and animal origin - **Section 4.09**.
  - (b) (889.22.2) Organic feed materials of animal origin, and feed materials of mineral origin **Section 4.09**.
  - (c) (889.22.3) Products and by-products from fisheries - **Section 4.09**.
  - (d) (889.22.4) Feed additives, certain products used in animal nutrition and processing aids – **Section 4.09**.

#### **Percentage calculations in processed animal feed**

- 6.05.19 The percentage of the ingredients shall be calculated in dry matter (DM).

6.05.20 **(889.Annex VIII) Certain products and substances for use in production of processed organic food & yeast**

6.05.21 The following additives and processing aids are permitted, subject to the specific condition laid down:

**TABLE A - Food Additives & Carriers**

For the purpose of the calculation referred to in Article 23.4(a)(ii) of Regulation (EC) N° 834/2007, food additives marked with an asterisk in the column of the code number, shall be calculated as ingredients of agricultural origin.

*Note:*

A: authorised under Regulation (EEC) No 2092/91 and carried over by Article 21(2) of Regulation (EC) No 834/2007

B: authorised under Regulation (EC) No 834/2007

Authorisation	Code	Name	Preparation of foodstuffs of		Specific conditions
			plant origin	animal origin	
A	E 153	Vegetable carbon		X	Ashy goat cheese Morbier cheese
A	<b>E 160b*</b>	<b>Annatto, Bixin, Norbixin</b>		X	Red Leicester cheese Double Gloucester cheese Cheddar Mimolette cheese
A	E 170	Calcium carbonate	X	X	Shall not be used for colouring or calcium enrichment of products
A	E 220 Or E 224	Sulphur dioxide  Potassium metabisulphite	X  X	X  X	In fruit wines (*) without added sugar (including cider and perry) or in mead: 50 mg (**)  For cider and perry prepared with addition of sugars or juice concentrate after fermentation: 100 mg (**)  (* ) In this context, "fruit wine" is defined as wine made from fruits other than grapes.  (** ) Maximum levels available from all sources, expressed as SO <sub>2</sub> in mg/l.
B	E223	Sodium metabisulphate		X	Crustaceans <sup>(2)</sup>
A	E 250 or E 252	Sodium nitrite  Potassium nitrate		X  X	For meat products <sup>(1)</sup> :  For E 250: indicative ingoing amount expressed as NaNO <sub>2</sub> : 80 mg/kg  For E 252: indicative ingoing amount expressed as NaNO <sub>3</sub> : 80 mg/kg  For E 250: maximum residual amount expressed as NaNO <sub>2</sub> : 50 mg/kg  For E 252: maximum residual amount expressed as NaNO <sub>3</sub> : 50 mg/kg
A	E 270	Lactic acid	X	X	

Authorisation	Code	Name	Preparation of foodstuffs of		Specific conditions
			plant origin	animal origin	
A	E 290	Carbon dioxide	X	X	
A	E 296	Malic acid	X		
A	E 300	Ascorbic acid	X	X	Meat products <sup>(2)</sup>
A	E 301	Sodium ascorbate		X	Meat products <sup>(2)</sup> in connection with nitrates and nitrites
A	<b>E 306*</b>	<b>Tocopherol-rich extract</b>	X	X	Anti-oxidant for fats and oils
A	<b>E 322*</b>	<b>Lecithins</b>	X	X	Milk products <sup>(2)</sup>
A	E 325	Sodium lactate		X	Milk-based and meat products
A	E 330	Citric acid	X		
B	E330	Citric acid		X	Crustaceans and molluscs <sup>(2)</sup>
A	E 331	Sodium citrates		X	
A	E 333	Calcium citrates	X		
A	E 334	Tartaric acid (L(+)-)	X		
A	E 335	Sodium tartrates	X		
A	E 336	Potassium tartrates	X		
A	E 341 (i)	Monocalcium-phosphate	X		Raising agent for self raising flour
B	E392	Extracts of Rosemary	X	X	Only when derived from organic production
A	E 400	Alginic acid	X	X	Milk-based products <sup>(2)</sup>
A	E 401	Sodium alginate	X	X	Milk-based products <sup>(2)</sup>
A	E 402	Potassium alginate	X	X	Milk-based products <sup>(2)</sup>
A	E 406	Agar	X	X	Milk-based and meat products <sup>(2)</sup>
A	E 407	Carrageenan	X	X	Milk-based products <sup>(2)</sup>
A	<b>E 410*</b>	<b>Locust bean gum</b>	X	X	
A	<b>E 412*</b>	<b>Guar gum</b>	X	X	
A	<b>E 414*</b>	<b>Arabic gum</b>	X	X	
A	E 415	Xanthan gum	X	X	
A	E 422	Glycerol	X		For plant extracts
A	<b>E 440 (i)*</b>	<b>Pectin</b>	X	X	Milk-based products <sup>(2)</sup>
A	E 464	Hydroxypropyl methyl cellulose	X	X	Encapsulation material for capsules

Authorisation	Code	Name	Preparation of foodstuffs of		Specific conditions
			plant origin	animal origin	
A	E 500	Sodium carbonates	X	X	"Dulce de leche" <sup>(3)</sup> and soured-cream butter and sour milk cheese <sup>(2)</sup>
A	E 501	Potassium carbonates	X		
A	E 503	Ammonium carbonates	X		
A	E 504	Magnesium carbonates	X		
A	E 509	Calcium chloride		X	Milk coagulation
A	E 516	Calcium sulphate	X		Carrier
A	E 524	Sodium hydroxide	X		Surface treatment of "Laugengebäck"
A	E 551	Silicon dioxide	X		Anti-caking agent for herbs and spices
A	E 553b	Talc	X	X	Coating agent for meat products
A	E 938	Argon	X	X	
A	E 939	Helium	X	X	
A	E 941	Nitrogen	X	X	
A	E 948	Oxygen	X	X	
<p>(1) This additive can only be used, if it has been demonstrated to the satisfaction of the competent authority that no technological alternative, giving the same guarantees and/or allowing to maintain the specific features of the product, is available.</p> <p>(2) The restriction concerns only animal products.</p> <p>(3) 'Dulce de leche' or 'Confiture de lait' refers to a soft, luscious, brown cream, made of sweetened, thickened milk.</p>					

## SECTION B - Processing aids and other products

Note:

A: authorised under Regulation (EEC) No 2092/91 and carried over by Article 21(2) of Regulation (EC) No 834/2007

B: authorised under Regulation (EC) No 834/2007

Authorisation	Name	Preparation of foodstuffs of plant origin	Preparation of foodstuffs of animal origin	Specific conditions
A	Water	X	X	Drinking water within the meaning of Council Directive 98/83/EC
A	Calcium chloride	X		Coagulation agent
A	Calcium carbonate	X		
A	Calcium hydroxide	X		
A	Calcium sulphate	X		Coagulation agent
A	Magnesium chloride (or nigari)	X		Coagulation agent
A	Potassium carbonate	X		Drying of grapes
A	Sodium carbonate	X		Sugar(s) production
A	Lactic acid		X	For the regulation of the pH of the brine bath in cheese production <sup>(1)</sup>
A	Citric acid	X	X	For the regulation of the pH of the brine bath in cheese production <sup>(1)</sup> Oil production and hydrolysis of starch <sup>(2)</sup>
A	Sodium hydroxide	X		Sugar(s) production Oil production from rape seed (Brassica spp)
A	Sulphuric acid	X	X	Gelatine production <sup>(1)</sup> Sugar(s) production <sup>(2)</sup>
A	Hydrochloric acid		X	Gelatine production For the regulation of the pH of the brine bath in the processing of Gouda-, Edam and Maasdammer cheeses, Boerenkaas, Friese and Leidse Nagelkaas
A	Ammonium hydroxide		X	Gelatine production
A	Hydrogen peroxide		X	Gelatine production
A	Carbon dioxide	X	X	
A	Nitrogen	X	X	
A	Ethanol	X	X	Solvent
A	Tannic acid	X		Filtration aid
A	Egg white albumen	X		
A	Casein	X		
A	Gelatin	X		
A	Isinglass	X		

Authorisation	Name	Preparation of foodstuffs of plant origin	Preparation of foodstuffs of animal origin	Specific conditions
A	Vegetable oils	X	X	Greasing, releasing or anti-foaming agent
A	Silicon dioxide gel or colloidal solution	X		
A	Activated carbon	X		
A	Talc	X		In compliance with the specific purity criteria for food additive E 553b
A	Bentonite	X	X	Sticking agent for mead <sup>(1)</sup> In compliance with the specific purity criteria for food additive E 558
A	Kaolin	X	X	Propolis <sup>(1)</sup> In compliance with the specific purity criteria for food additive E 559
A	Cellulose	X	X	Gelatine production <sup>(1)</sup>
A	Diatomaceous earth	X	X	Gelatine production <sup>(1)</sup>
A	Perlite	X	X	Gelatine production <sup>(1)</sup>
A	Hazelnut shells	X		
A	Rice meal	X		
A	Beeswax	X		Releasing agent
A	Carnauba wax	X		Releasing agent
Annex II.6	Ethylene	X		Degreening bananas, kiwis and kakis
(1) the restriction concerns only animal products				
(2) the restriction concerns only plant products				

### SECTION C — Processing aids for the production of yeast and yeast products

Name	Primary yeast	Yeast confections/ formulations	Specific conditions
Calcium chloride	X		
Carbon dioxide	X	X	
Citric acid	X		For the regulation of the pH in yeast production
Lactic acid	X		For the regulation of the pH in yeast production
Nitrogen	X	X	
Oxygen	X	X	
Potato starch	X	X	For filtering
Sodium carbonate	X	X	For the regulation of the pH
Vegetable oils	X	X	Greasing, releasing or anti foaming agent'

## **(889. Annex IX) Ingredients of agricultural origin which have not been organically produced**

6.05.22 The following ingredients of non-organic origin are permitted unless available as organically produced:

### **1. Unprocessed vegetable products as well as products derived therefrom by processes**

1.1. Edible fruits, nuts and seeds:

- acorns *Quercus* spp.
- cola nuts *Cola acuminata*
- gooseberries *Ribes uva-crispa*
- maracujas (passion fruit) *Passiflora edulis*
- raspberries (dried) *Rubus idaeus*
- red currants (dried) *Ribes rubrum*

1.2. Edible spices and herbs:

- pepper (Peruvian) *Schinus molle* L.
- horseradish seeds *Armoracia rusticana*
- lesser galanga *Alpinia officinarum*
- safflower flowers *Carthamus tinctorius*
- watercress herb *Nasturtium officinale*

1.3. Miscellaneous:

- algae, including seaweed, permitted in non-organic foodstuffs preparation

### **2. Vegetable products**

1.4. Fats and oils whether or not refined, but not chemically modified, derived from plants other than:

- cocoa *Theobroma cacao*
- coconut *Cocos nucifera*
- olive *Olea europaea*
- sunflower *Helianthus annuus*
- palm *Elaeis guineensis*
- rape *Brassica napus, rapa*
- safflower *Carthamus tinctorius*
- sesame *Sesamum indicum*
- soya *Glycine max*

1.5. The following sugars, starches and other products from cereals and tubers:

- fructose
- rice paper
- unleavened bread paper
- starch from rice and waxy maize, not chemically modified



information available to the public.

- 6.05.25 (889.29.3) Where another Member State submits comments to the Commission and to DAFM/DEFRA, which show that supplies are available during the period of the shortage, DAFM/DEFRA shall consider withdrawal of the authorisation or reducing the envisaged period of validity, and shall inform the Commission and the other Member States of the measures it has taken or will take within 15 working days from the date of receipt of the information.

**Note:** *Where an organic agricultural ingredient becomes unavailable for any reason within the EU, an application can be made to the relevant competent authority for special approval to use the non-organic equivalent. Provided that there are no objections from the Commission or other Member States, the approval will last for twelve months. It must be renewed prior to the expiry date:*

- *For Ireland - DAFM Organic Unit. Tel. (1890) 200 509 or (053) 9163400, Email: organics@agriculture.gov.ie*
- *For Northern Ireland - DEFRA Organic Branch. Tel. 0207 238 6004, Email: organic.standards@DEFRA.gsi.gov.uk.*

**Note:** *This procedure does not apply to the non-agricultural ingredients (additives etc) or processing aids as the organic Regulation does not permit DAFM/DEFRA to approve the use of any material not on the permitted lists.*

- 6.05.26 (889.29.4) At the request of a Member State or at the Commission's initiative, the matter shall be submitted for examination to the Committee set up in accordance with Article 37 of Regulation (EC) No 834/2007. It may be decided, in accordance with the procedure laid down in paragraph 2 of that Article, that a previously granted authorisation shall be withdrawn or its period of validity amended, or where appropriate, that the ingredient concerned shall be included in Annex IX to Regulation (6.05.22).
- 6.05.27 (889.29.5) In case of an extension as referred to in paragraph **6.05.23.b**, the procedures of paragraphs **6.05.24** and **6.05.25** shall apply.
- 6.05.28 The OCB must be notified of the need for the above derogation prior to contacting DAFM/DEFRA and a copy of the authorisation must be supplied when received.

#### **6.05.29 Sprouted Seed & Grain Production**

Sprouted seed and grain production can be permitted provided the seeds used are certified organic seeds only (no derogations for untreated non-organic seeds are permitted) and provided no nutrients or other additives are added to the water used for sprouting purposes. Sprouted seed and grain production is considered a processing activity and is certified under the Processing Scheme of the relevant OCB. Only potable water may be used for this process.

---

## 6.06 Operational Requirements

---

### General principles

- 6.06.01 (834 Recital 19) Organic processed products should be produced by the use of processing methods which guarantee that the organic integrity and vital qualities of the product are maintained through all stages of the production chain.
- 6.06.02 When implementing the following operational requirements, operators shall:
- (889.26.4) Take precautionary measures to avoid the risk of contamination by unauthorised substances or products;
  - (889.26.2) Establish and update appropriate procedures based on a systematic identification of critical processing steps;
  - (889.26.4) Guarantee at all times that the produced processed products comply with the organic production rules set out in these Standards.

### Organic Management Plan (CPS)

- 6.06.03 The requirements of 6.06.02 shall be achieved by implementing an Organic Management Plan which:
- Identifies the critical control steps required to maintain organic integrity;
  - Establishes and maintains written operating procedures, supported by documented control systems and records, to ensure compliance with the Critical Processing Steps.

**Note** – *The generic Critical Processing Steps are identified in these Standards by the term 'CPS' in the relevant chapter heading. Additional critical control steps may be identified by the operator for their specific circumstances.*

### Statutory requirements (CPS)

- 6.06.04 (834.1.4) These Standards shall apply without prejudice to other national legislation, such as provisions governing the production, preparation, marketing, labelling and control, including legislation on foodstuffs and animal nutrition.

The OCB is not required by the Competent Authority to inspect statutory requirements (other than organic) and codes of best practice outside the scope of these Standards. However, where the OCB identifies an infringement against relevant legislation or code of best practice that affects the integrity of the organic product, this will be brought to the attention of the operator as a defacto infringement of these Standards.

Operators shall ensure that their products conform to all relevant statutory regulations in addition to the organic regulatory requirements.

Operators must also comply with the requirements of the Official Food & Feed Regulation 882/2004 (OFFC) and Genetically Modified Organisms (GMO) (Regulations 1829/2003 and 1830/2003).

- 6.06.05 The operation is expected to comply with all the relevant statutory legislation and current industry codes of practice and be registered with the relevant statutory bodies, which include, but is not limited to:
- Food Safety (Food & Feed) - Local Authority Environmental Health Inspectors/Officers, HSE etc;
  - Abattoir and meat cutting – Local Authority Veterinary Inspection Service (ROI) and

Meat Hygiene Inspection Service (MHIS - UK);

- Egg Packing, DAFM/ DARDNI /DEFRA Egg Inspectorates;
- Seed cleaning, packing & merchanting – DAFM/DARDNI/DEFRA.
- Weights & Measures – NSAI (ROI) and Local Authority Trading Standards (UK).
- Importing – DAFM/DARDNI/DEFRA
- Food & Feed Hygiene Regulations (DAFM)

#### **Documentary Accounts & Records**

- 6.06.06 All registration licenses and approvals and correspondence relating to inspections must be retained and be available for the inspector.
- 6.06.07 Where Food Safety legislation requires and as required by the relevant authority, operators shall have procedures to ensure food safety based on a HACCP (Hazard Analysis & Critical Control Points) system.

#### **Supplier Certification (CPS)**

- 6.06.08 (834.29.2) The operator shall verify the organic certification evidence of his suppliers.
- 6.06.09 The verification shall check that the Organic Certificate/License or Trading Schedule:
- (a) Is current and has not expired;
  - (b) The product purchased is listed.

#### **Documentary Accounts & Records**

- 6.06.10 The records shall demonstrate the verification by either:
- (a) Maintaining a list of approved organic suppliers and retaining a copy of their Organic Certificate/License or, where this does not list the products certified, the Trading Schedule, which must be current at the time of ordering; or
  - (b) Requiring a copy of the current Certificate/License or Trading Schedule to be supplied with each consignment;
  - (c) In the case of a small-scale operator who purchases a small quantity of organic product from a non-certified retail outlet, and where it may not be possible to obtain a certificate, the sales receipt can be regarded as evidence that the product is organic.

#### **GMOs (CPS)**

- 6.06.11 Any conventional products known to contain GMOs or be derived from genetically modified organisms or subject to adventitious contamination by genetically modified materials are prohibited. For a definition of a GMO see **Section 1.03**.
- 6.06.12 Where an organic product is tested positive (above 0.9%), the OCB must be notified immediately and the product embargoed. The OCB will carry out an investigation and confirm whether the product is to be decertified.

***Note:** Supplier's Declaration Template (available from the OCB) that a product does not contain or is derived from Genetically Modified Organisms may be sent to suppliers for them to complete as a Declaration.*

#### **Documentary Accounts & Records**

6.06.13 A Declaration must be obtained annually from the suppliers of non-organic ingredients known to be produced from genetically modified seed (such as maize, soya, rape, additives (such as citric acid, enzymes and micro-organisms) and processing aids (such as enzymes and micro-organisms) to confirm that they are not from genetically modified crops or derived from genetically modified organisms.

Note: The template for the declaration indicated above is outlined at 2.10.02

### Reception of products from other units and other operators (CPS)

6.06.14 On receipt of an organic product, the operator shall check that the packaging or container is sealed where it is required and the presence of the following information, as specified in these standards.

- (a) The name and address of the operator and, where different, of the owner or seller of the product;
- (b) The name of the product or a description of the compound feedstuff accompanied by a reference to the organic production method;
- (c) The name and/or the code number of the control body or authority to which the operator is subject; and
- (d) Where relevant, the lot identification mark according to a marking system which permits to link the lot with the accounts referred to in **Section 1.05** & paragraph **6.06.20**
- (e) The country of origin.

In the case of consignments of loose or bulk materials, the documents accompanying the consignment must include the above information.

The operator shall crosscheck the information on the label referred to above with the information on the accompanying documents.

6.06.15 The checks shall also include other ingredients to ensure that they are to the correct specification and do not contain prohibited or genetically modified ingredients.

6.06.16 (889.34) Organic products shall be imported from a third country in appropriate packaging or containers, closed in a manner preventing substitution of the content and provided with identification of the exporter and with any other marks and numbers serving to identify the lot and with the certificate of control for import from third countries as appropriate.

6.06.17 (889.34) On receipt of an organic product, imported from a third country, the first consignee shall check that the packaging or container is sealed and, in the case of Equivalent products imported in accordance with paragraphs **6.03.14 to 6.03.19**, shall check that the certificate specified covers the type of product contained in the consignment. The result of these verifications shall be explicitly mentioned in the records referred to in paragraph **6.05.20**.

6.06.18 Where product is imported, the labelling may not be in English. The following terms, used elsewhere in the EU, are the legally defined equivalent to the term 'organic farming' as used in Ireland and Northern Ireland:

BG: биологичен.	FR: biologique.	NL: biologisch.
ES: ecológico, biológico.	GA: orgánach.	PL: ekologiczne.
CS: ekologické, biologické.	IT: biologico.	PT: biológico.
DA: økologisk.	LV: ekoloģisks, ekoloģisks.	RO: ecologic.
DE: ökologisch, biologisch.	LT: ekologiškas.	SK: ekologické, biologické.
ET: mahe, ökoloogiline.	LU: biologesch.	SL: ekološki.
EL: βιολογικό.	HU: ökológiai.	FI: luonnonmukainen.
EN: organic.	MT: organiku.	SV: ekologisk.

- 6.06.19 Where there is any doubt over the organic status or acceptability, the product must be quarantined until this has been resolved by contacting the supplier.

**Note:** *Where an operator has any doubt regarding the status of an imported product, they should contact their OCB.*

#### **Documentary Accounts & Records**

- 6.06.20 (889.66.1) Stock and financial records shall be kept in the unit or premises and shall enable the operator to identify and the control authority or control body to verify:
- (a) The supplier of the products;
  - (b) The nature and the quantities of organic products delivered to the unit and, where relevant, of all materials bought and the use of such materials;
  - (c) (889.66.2) The results of the verification at reception of organic products and any other information required by the control authority or control body for the purpose of proper control referred to in paragraphs **6.06.14 to 6.06.17** above.

The data in the accounts shall be documented with appropriate justification.

**Note** – *The above checks must be recorded on the records of raw materials received, such as by initialling a column/box in a reception document or by initialling the delivery document.*

#### **Storage of Products (CPS)**

- 6.06.21 (889.35.1) For the storage of products, areas shall be managed in such a way as to ensure identification of lots and to avoid any mixing with or contamination by products and/or substances not in compliance with these Standards. Organic products shall be clearly identifiable at all times.
- 6.06.22 (889.35.4) In cases where operators handle both non-organic products and organic products and the organic products are stored in storage facilities in which also other agricultural products or foodstuffs are stored:
- (a) The organic products shall be kept separate, by space or time, from the other agricultural products and/or foodstuffs;
  - (b) Every measure shall be taken to ensure identification of consignments and to avoid mixtures or exchanges with non-organic products.
- 6.06.23 (889.26.5b) The operator shall store organic products, before and after the operations, separate by place or time from non-organic products.

**Note:** *For finished products, a wrapped and labelled pallet is sufficient designation and while a permanent designated and identified area is not required, it is recommended.*

#### **Documentary Accounts & Records**

##### **Stock Records**

- 6.06.24 (889.66.1) Stock records shall be kept in the unit or premises and shall enable the operator to identify and the control authority or control body to verify the nature and the quantities of organic products held in storage at the premises.
- 6.06.25 As a minimum, a stock take of the raw materials and finished products held in store must be done at least once per year and the records retained for a period of not less than three years. **It is recommended that stock-takes are undertaken quarterly for ease of audit.**

**Note:** *The physical stock take of raw materials and finished products in store that is done at the end of the company's accounting year for the balance sheet will be sufficient provided that the quantities are recorded.*

### Ingredient Input/Output Reconciliation or Mass Balance

- 6.06.26 (889.66.2) The accounts shall demonstrate the balance between the input and the output and must permit the quantities of ingredients brought in to the unit to be reconciled with the quantities of the final product leaving the unit, allowing for stocks, processing losses, bleed runs and wastage, etc.

**Note:** The OCB will undertake sample reconciliation audits at each inspection. The following equation will be used to demonstrate that the quantity of an organic product leaving the unit does not exceed the quantity brought in:

Stock figure from end of period A  
**+ plus**  
Purchases from end of period A to end of period B  
**Minus**  
Produce used from end of period A to end of period B  
**= equals**  
Stock figure for end of period B

**Note 1:** The period A – B may be 1 week, 1 Month, 3 Months. This will depend on the frequency of stock takes.

**Note 2:** Purchase and sales figures need to be independently verified by inspection of invoices.

**Note 3:** Produce used may be ingredients used in production or straight sales of produce items.

### Processing Operations (CPS)

- 6.06.27 (834.18.1 & 834.19.1) Production of processed organic food and feed shall be kept separate in time or space from production of processed non-organic food and feed.

- 6.06.28 The requirements of 6.06.02 shall be applied to the processing operations and operators shall:

- (a) (889.26.2) Establish and update appropriate procedures based on a systematic identification of additional critical processing steps specific to their processing operation;
- (b) Establish and maintain a process flow diagram to identify the critical processing steps from raw material intake to dispatch and the critical controls for food safety at each stage, such as temperature and processing times;

**Note:** The process flow diagram will normally be part of the HACCP.

- (c) (889.26.4) Take precautionary measures to avoid the risk of contamination by unauthorised substances or products;
  - (d) (889.26.4) Guarantee that non-organic products are not placed on the market with an indication referring to the organic production method;
  - (e) (889.26.1) Respect the principles of good manufacturing practice when applying any processing practice, such as smoking.
- 6.06.29 (889.26.5) When non-organic products are also prepared or stored in the preparation unit concerned, the operator shall:
- (a) Carry out the operations continuously until the complete run has been dealt with, separated by place or time from similar operations performed on non-organic products;
  - (b) Inform the control authority or control body thereof and keep available an updated register of all operations and quantities processed;
  - (c) Take the necessary measures to ensure identification of lots and to avoid mixtures or

exchanges with non-organic products.

- (d) Carry out operations on organic products only after suitable cleaning of the production equipment. This will require a full documented clean down prior to the organic production run.

**Note:** *The organic production should normally be the first operation of the day following the overnight cleaning programme.*

- 6.06.30 Where non-dedicated plant and equipment cannot be disassembled or be subject to CIP followed by a wash through with potable water, a bleed run of an agreed organic product and quantity will be required to purge the system of non-organic residues. This must be disposed of as non-organic and the quantity recorded.

#### **Specific provisions for seaweed**

- 6.06.31 (889.29a) If the final product is fresh seaweed, flushing of freshly harvested seaweed shall use seawater. If the final product is dehydrated seaweed, potable water may also be used for flushing. Salt may be used for removal of moisture.
- 6.06.32 (889.29a) The use of direct flames which come in direct contact with the seaweed shall be prohibited for drying. If ropes or other equipment are used in the drying process they shall be free of anti-fouling treatments and cleaning or disinfection substances except where a product is listed in Annex VII of **COMMISSION REGULATION (EC) No 889/2008** for this use.

#### **Documentary Accounts & Records**

- 6.06.33 (889.66.1) Stock and financial records shall be kept in the unit or premises and shall enable the operator to identify and the control authority or control body to verify where relevant, of all materials bought and the use of such materials, and, where relevant, the composition of the compound feedingstuffs.
- 6.06.34 The following processing records shall be kept:
- a) The composition of the organic products, using the OCB's product specification sheets for all single and multi-ingredient products.

**Note:** *Factory recipes must match specifications submitted to the OCB.*

- b) Details of ingredients used for each production run and quantities processed, including batch or lot numbers, sufficient to permit the ingredients of a product to be traced back through the processing system from the goods despatched to the goods received and vice versa.

#### **Traceability**

- 6.06.35 (889.26.5d) The operator shall take the necessary measures to ensure identification of lots and to avoid mixtures or exchanges with non-organic products.
- 6.06.36 There must be a means of tracing products through the process from reception to dispatch and the reception records and processing controls and records must be sufficiently comprehensive to ensure that the traceability is not lost at any stage.
- 6.06.37 As a minimum the records must include the following:
- (a) For each ingredient brought in, the date, invoice number or delivery note number and use by date or batch number taken from the documents and labels;
- (b) For processed products, the date and link to the above for each ingredient used. An internal batch number must be applied to the product label or dispatch note in the case of bulk products, whether by the process date, Julian date, use by date, best before date or as a unique batch number, linked to the production record.

**Note:** *The OCB will carry out sample traceability audits.*

## **Packaging Materials (CPS)**

- 6.06.38 Materials used for product packaging must comply with statutory requirements and be of appropriate food grade quality.
- 6.06.39 All food grade packaging materials may be used provided they do not affect the organoleptic character of the product or transmit to it any substances in quantities that may be harmful to human health. The following exceptions apply and an application must be made for any such use, which will be assessed on a case-by-case basis:
- (a) PVC films which have been manufactured with the use of additional plasticisers may only be used in exceptional circumstances, however, such films must never be used on items where the film could possibly taint the product, e.g. fatty foods.
  - (b) Unlacquered metal and aluminium foils if the food is acidic (with a pH less than 4.5) or salty (containing more than 2% salt).
- 6.06.40 Reuse of crates, boxes, sacks and tote bags is permitted for internal use and for home delivery schemes provided that they are free from residues, clean and correctly labelled.
- 6.06.41 All packaging materials must be stored off the floor, away from walls and ceilings in clean, dry hygienic conditions.

## **Transport between Operators (CPS)**

### **Collection of products and transport to preparation units**

- 6.06.42 (889.30) Operators may carry out simultaneous collection of organic and non-organic products, only where appropriate measures are taken to prevent any possible mixture or exchange with nonorganic products and to ensure the identification of the organic products. The operator shall keep the information relating to collection days, hours, circuit and date and time of reception of the products available to the OCB.
- 6.06.43 Organic milk must be transported in bulk in a designated tanker and trans-shipment to another tanker may occur only where the transport operator is certified by an approved certification body.

### **Dispatch documents & packaging for products transported to other operators**

- 6.06.44 (889.31.1) Operators shall ensure that organic products are transported to other units, including wholesalers and retailers, only in appropriate packaging, containers or vehicles closed in such a manner that substitution of the content cannot be achieved without manipulation or damage of the seal and provided with a label stating, without prejudice to any other indications required by law:
- (a) The name and address of the operator and, where different, of the owner or seller of the product;
  - (b) The name of the product or a description of the compound feedingstuff accompanied by a reference to the organic production method;
  - (c) The name and/or the code number of the OCB to which the operator is subject; and
  - (d) Where relevant, the lot identification mark which permits to link the lot with the accounts referred to in paragraphs **6.06.35 to 6.06.37**.

The information referred to in points (a) to (d) of the first subparagraph may also be presented on an accompanying document, if such a document can be undeniably linked with the packaging, container or vehicular transport of the product. This accompanying document shall include information on the supplier and/or the transporter.

- 6.06.45 (889.31.2) The closing of packaging, containers or vehicles shall not be required where:

- (a) Transportation is direct between an operator and another operator who are both subject to the organic control system; and
- (b) The products are accompanied by a document giving the information required under paragraph **6.06.44**; and
- (c) Both the expediting and the receiving operators shall keep documentary records of such transport operations available for the control body or control authority of such transport operations.

#### **Special rules for transporting feed to other production/preparation units or storage premises**

- 6.06.46 (889.32) In addition to the provisions of paragraphs **6.06.44** & **6.06.45 (889.31)**, when transporting feed to other production or preparation units or storage premises, operators shall ensure that the following conditions are met:
- (a) During transport, organically produced feed, in-conversion feed, and non-organic feed shall be effectively physically separated;
  - (b) The vehicles and/or containers which have transported non-organic products may be used to transport organic products provided that:
    - (i) Suitable cleaning measures, the effectiveness of which has been checked, have been carried out before commencing the transport of organic products; operators shall record these operations;
    - (ii) All appropriate measures are implemented, depending on the risks evaluated in accordance with the Control Measures in paragraph **6.03.17** and, where necessary, operators shall guarantee that non-organic products cannot be placed on the market with an indication referring to organic production,
    - (iii) The operator shall keep documentary records of such transport operations available for the control body or control authority;
  - (c) The transport of finished organic feed shall be separated physically or in time from the transport of other finished products;
  - (d) During transport, the quantity of products at the start and each individual quantity delivered in the course of a delivery round shall be recorded.

#### **Documentary Accounts & Records**

- 6.06.47 (889.66.1) Stock and financial records shall be kept in the unit or premises and shall enable the operator to identify and the control authority or control body to verify the nature, the quantities and the consignees and, where different, the buyers, other than the final consumers, of any products which have left the unit or the first consignee's premises or storage facilities.
- 6.06.48 The dispatch documents and sales invoices shall be retained to record the nature, quantities and consignees of the organic products which have left the unit, including batch numbers if used.

#### **Hygiene & Cleaning (CPS)**

- 6.06.49 In case where operators handle both non-organic products and organic products and the latter are stored in storage facilities in which also other agricultural products or foodstuffs are stored:
- (a) (889.35.4) Suitable cleaning measures, the effectiveness of which has been checked, have been carried out before the storage of organic products;  
Operators shall record these operations.
  - (b) (889.26.5) Carry out operations on organic products only after suitable cleaning and rinsing of the production equipment. This will require a full clean down prior to the

organic production run.

- 6.06.50 An effective cleaning programme must be established and maintained which complies with industry standards and best practice to ensure that the products are not contaminated by microbes, chemicals, foreign bodies or residues from non-organic or medicated products.
- 6.06.51 There must be written procedures in place which:
- (a) The cleaning requirements for each store, production area, item of equipment and working surfaces are described;
  - (b) The periodicity, whether daily, weekly or monthly;
  - (c) The cleaning methods and materials used;
  - (d) Ensures that contact surfaces are rinsed with potable water before organic products are processed – the rinse step must be recorded in the relevant SOP.
- 6.06.52 Any cleaning or hygiene chemicals, detergents and sanitisers approved for use in food establishments are permitted provided that the equipment and working surfaces coming into contact with the organic product are rinsed with potable water to remove any trace of the chemicals.
- 6.06.53 Where a specific process requires disinfection using fogging or spraying equipment, all organic materials and their packaging must be removed from the area. At least three times the recommended dispersal time must be allowed and the equipment and surfaces rinsed with potable water before organic products are reintroduced.
- 6.06.54 When washing organic products - particularly fresh and salad produce:
- (a) Potable water must be used;
  - (b) The same washing water must not be used for organic and non-organic products;
  - (c) A natural acid wash may be used subject to written permission from the OCB;
- 6.06.55 Vehicles and handling equipment used for transporting organically produced products shall be subjected to an appropriate cleaning programme.

### **Monitoring**

- 6.06.56 Prior to the organic production run or transport, the vehicles, plant and equipment must be inspected and passed by the responsible person to confirm that the above requirements have been met.

### **Documentary Accounts & Records**

- 6.06.57 The following records of cleaning activities shall be kept:
- (a) Clearly defined cleaning schedules which identify plant, equipment and premises cleaned, frequency and method of cleaning, including chemicals used and the final potable water rinse.
  - (b) The verification that the cleaning has been done to the appropriate standard and that the equipment and contact surfaces have been washed with potable water shall be recorded by a checklist for each operation and signed by the responsible person.

### **Storage of cleaning chemicals**

- 6.06.58 Cleaning chemicals must be properly labelled and stored safely away from preparation areas when not in use.

## Pest Control (CPS)

- 6.06.59 (889.63.1c) When the control arrangements are first implemented, the operator shall draw up and subsequently maintain the precautionary measures to be taken in order to reduce the risk of contamination by unauthorised products or substances and the cleaning measures to be taken in storage places and throughout the operator's production chain. Where appropriate, the description and measures provided for in the first subparagraph may be part of a quality system as set up by the operator. The Pest Control contractors must be advised in writing that an organic licence is in place which requires that prior approval is obtained prior to use of pest control products.
- 6.06.60 Measures must be established and maintained to ensure that the premises are effectively protected against entry by birds and infestation by rodents and/or insects.
- 6.06.61 In the event that preventative measures are not effective:
- Any measures using controlled substances must prevent direct contact with organic raw materials or product;
  - All treatments must be carried out by a suitably qualified person and in accordance with the statutory regulations (COSHH Regulations in Northern Ireland);
  - Permission to use restricted treatments must be sought in advance from the OCB. The application should detail reasons for use, substance and details of the procedures to avoid product contamination. In exceptional circumstances, treatment may be carried out and the OCB notified within two working days.
  - Those parts of the site that are not used for organic production or storage, and which are under the control of the operator should be treated, where possible, using only methods permitted or restricted within this Standard. Use of other methods must ensure the prevention of contamination of organic production or storage by migration, contact, personnel, etc.
- 6.06.62 The materials/methods listed below may be used, as appropriate, for pest control subject to the conditions specified. All other materials not listed, such as organo-phosphates (Actellic) in grain stores where organic products are or will be stored are prohibited.

### Permitted treatments

Name	Description, compositional requirements, conditions for use
Freezing, heating & vacuum, Nitrogen & Carbon Dioxide.	For treatment of products and packaging.
Mechanical barriers, sound & light, including UV electrical insect killers.	
Legally approved rodenticides.	Tamper resistant bait stations containing legally approved rodenticides in locations where there is no risk of contamination. <i>Waxed baits should be used in grains stores.</i>
Pheromone traps & sticky boards, not containing pesticides.	Sticky boards may be used for insect monitoring only – not for rodent control.
Desiccant dust.	Desiccant dusts (e.g. diatomaceous earth and amorphous silica) derived from naturally occurring

	sources and where there is no risk of contamination.
--	--

**Restricted treatments (only to be used where a problem has been identified)**

Synthetic pyrethroids.	Only for: enclosed and sealed units (e.g. motor housings and wiring conduits); or Band application around entrances and external apertures.
Ozone.	Only allowed under restricted use in stores and not for treating product.
Natural Pyrethrins – extracted from a natural botanical source and synergised using Piperonyl butoxide derived from a natural source e.g. oil and sassafras.	Controlling insects as a surface spray or fog. No organic product to be present and for 24 hours after treatment finished. Ventilation and washing of surfaces prior to resumption of organic processing or storage.

**Fumigation**

6.06.63 In cases where fumigation of premises, plant or equipment is required the treatment must be carried out in accordance with statutory regulations. Organically produced raw materials, semi-finished or finished products must not be present when fumigation treatments are carried out. A withdrawal period must be allowed for the fumigant to disperse and effective steps must be taken to ensure that fumigant residues do not remain on product contact surfaces before the premises, plant or equipment is used again for organic production.

***Note:** Withdrawal period means the complete removal of all organic ingredients and/or product and packaging from the premises/area to be treated. Covering with an impermeable sheet for this period may be allowed by derogation in specific circumstances where removal is impossible).*

**Documentary Accounts & Records**

6.06.64 The following records of pest control activities must be kept:

- (a) The monitoring of pest activity and the pest control materials used, including dates of treatment, method of application, substances used, person or organisation responsible for the treatment;
- (b) The plan of the baiting sites.
- (c) Details of any fumigation of premises or equipment and the clearance time between the completion of the treatment and the commencement of processing operations on organic products.

**Storage of pest control materials**

6.06.65 Substances used for pest control must be correctly labelled and securely stored when not in use.

*Note: A Record of Pest Control Operations Template (available from the OCB) may be used to record the bait plan. A Site Plan & Record of Bait Sites Template may be used to record the activities and products used.*

## **Additional Documentary Accounts & Records (CPS)**

- 6.06.66 Operators must keep accurate records of their production and/or processing activities at the unit or premises (to include stock and financial records) and these must be made available during inspections.
- 6.06.67 The records must be sufficiently comprehensive and legible (to allow independent audit) to demonstrate that these standards have been observed and to demonstrate the balance between input and output. The OCB will determine the nature of the recording system to be used based on the size of the operation e.g. manual, computerised, EPOS, etc.

### **Financial records:**

- 6.06.68 Sales records must be maintained to verify annual return figure. This will be reviewed at inspection.
- 6.06.69 Operators selling through retail outlets shall have appropriate sales records in place. Where the sales value is recorded but not the weight, there must be a method of calculating the weights from the sales figures. As a minimum:
- Where a box scheme sells a weekly standard box, the weekly ingredient list shall be kept with the number or weight of each ingredient plus the number of boxes sold that week.
  - Where produce is sold at a farmers market and the weight is not recorded for each sale, the quantities of each product taken to the market and returned if unsold shall be recorded for each market attended.
  - Where cuts and joints of meat are sold by value and the weight is not recorded, a representative carcass for each species shall be butchered and the weights of the joints and their values recorded at least once per year. The total butchered weight and value for the carcass and the average price per kilogram shall be recorded.
  - Where produce is sold over the farm gate and the weight of each sale is not recorded, the total weight of products transferred to the shop each day shall be recorded.



---

## 7.01 Levels of Certification Required for Animal Slaughtering & Processing

---

7.01.01 There are three levels of certification applicable to abattoirs, they are;

- (1) Producer Specific Abattoirs
- (2) Sub Contract abattoir and processing facilities
- (3) Full symbol status

The criteria setting out each level are as follows:

### 7.01.02 **Producer Specific Abattoirs**

Producer specific abattoirs are defined as units which carry out primary processing under contract to a limited number of certified producers processing a limited number of animals.

The number of contracting producers is limited to 3 and the number of animals is limited to 100 in any certification year running from the 1<sup>st</sup> of January to the 31<sup>st</sup> of December.

Primary processing permitted for Producer Specific Abattoirs is limited to;

Killing  
Cutting  
Dressing  
Portioning  
Mincing  
Vac Packing  
Storage

Any further processing of any type (e.g. sausages, burgers etc) requires the abattoir to obtain an organic licence in their own right or be registered as a sub-contract processing facility. The main difference between the requirements of a Producer-Specific Abattoir and a Sub-Contract abattoir relates to the responsibility for maintaining the paperwork trail re traceability – for Producer-Specific Abattoirs the specific record book relating to the processes carried out by the abattoir is maintained by the Organic Producer; in Sub-contract Abattoir and Processing facilities all of the requirements regarding record-keeping as outlined in Sections 1 and 6 of these standards is the responsibility of the Abattoir/Sub-Contract Processing Facility.

#### **Guidance Note**

**Average Meat Yields – the following figures are provided as a guide:**

**Lamb:** Killout 45% to Max 50%; Deboning Yield 68% to Max 75%

**Bovines:** Killout 50% to Max 57%; Deboning Yield 68% to Max 72%

**Pigs:** Killout 75% to Max 79%; Lean Meat Yield Average 58.5%.

### 7.01.03 **Sub Contract Abattoir and Processing Facility**

A sub contract abattoir and processing facility is defined as a unit which processes more than 100 animals in any year or are contracted by more than 3 certified producers or who carries out further processing on behalf of a certified producer. Further processing includes burger forming, sausage production or any other product manufacture.

All the criteria set out in Sections 1 and 6 of these Standards apply to Sub Contract Abattoir and Processing Facilities.

#### **7.01.04**

#### **Full Symbol Status Abattoirs/Meat Processors**

Any abattoir /meat processor handling organic animals and meat may apply for full symbol status if they so wish. However, abattoirs and/or meat processors who source and process meat and meat products which are marketed under their own name or brand must obtain full symbol status.

Application to an OCB must be made by the abattoir in these cases and the abattoir will be subject to the full certification process set out in these Standards.

---

## 7.02 Animal Slaughtering & Processing Procedures

---

### Scope

- 7.02.01 These standards apply to animals slaughtered for human consumption. They cover the handling of live animals from arrival through the slaughter and dressing to chill. Cutting, processing and packing operations are covered by the general processing standards. For slaughtering of Deer, please also refer to Section 5.03 for additional specific requirements.
- 7.02.02 **Section 6** also applies to abattoirs.

### Animal Welfare

- 7.02.03 The arrival of animals should be planned to ensure that they can be unloaded as soon as they arrive.
- 7.02.04 The unloading facilities must be suitable for the purpose with suitable tailboard inclines and side gates, non-slip floors, no distractions and no immediate right-angled turns.

### Lairage

- 7.02.05 Pens must be labelled to show that the animals are organic.
- 7.02.06 Animals should be able to see other animals and fractious or horned animals be kept apart to prevent injury.
- 7.02.07 Organic and non-organic animals must not be mixed in the same pen.
- 7.02.08 Animals should be given access to clean water and comfortable conditions on arrival unless slaughtered immediately.
- 7.02.09 During lairage, the animals should be regularly checked.
- 7.02.10 Undue force and electric goads are not permitted when moving animals.

### Stunning & slaughtering

- 7.02.11 Live animals should not be able to see the stunning and slaughtering process.
- 7.02.12 Animals should be restrained only for stunning and without causing injury, pain or distress.
- 7.02.13 Animals should not be killed without pre-stunning. The stunning process should cause instantaneous unconsciousness or induce unconsciousness without distress and maintain this until death.
- With the exception of poultry, the animals must be unconscious before shackling and hoisting.
- 7.02.14 There must be adequate manual back up or reserve equipment available at the point of slaughter in case of emergency or breakdown.
- 7.02.15 For the stunning and killing equipment, there must be an effective cleaning and maintenance schedule, based on the manufacturers instructions and operated by suitably trained and competent staff.
- 7.02.16 Methods of stunning and killing must comply with statutory requirements.
- 7.02.17 Bleeding should be rapid, profuse and complete. For cattle, sheep and pigs bleeding must be with a chest or thoracic stick. For poultry by cutting the carotid arteries and jugular veins.

---

## **7.03 Operational Requirements - General Criteria**

---

- 7.03.01 Low/high voltage tenderisation of the carcass is permitted.
- 7.03.02 Where the abattoir also slaughters non-organic animals, the organic animals must be slaughtered and dressed as the first operation of the day or straight after a thorough clean of the line and as the first of that species. This must be confirmed by the kill records and cleaning records.
- 7.03.03 Organic animals and meat must be kept separate and identified at all stages of slaughter, dressing and storage.

### **Storage**

- 7.03.04 Organic carcasses must be adequately segregated in the chill to ensure that they are not in contact with non-organic meat. Ideally this is by means of a separate rail, either permanently or temporarily designated.

### **Labelling**

- 7.03.05 The whole carcass or side must be labelled with the kill date, identification number and weight as soon as possible after slaughter.
- 7.03.06 Where organic edible offals are to be marketed as organic, they must be separated and labelled as they are removed from the carcass to ensure traceability and non-mixing with non-organic offals.
- 7.03.07 When primary and further processing takes place all WIP (work in progress) must be clearly labelled at all times and all finished products must be labelled in accordance with criteria set out in Section 6.03 of these Standards.

### **Documentary accounts & records**

- 7.03.08 The following records must be kept by all abattoirs:
- (a) Species, number and identification of the animals arriving and the supplier.
  - (b) Confirmation of the organic status of the animals via a copy of the current organic licence or delivery docket containing the organic I.D.
  - (c) The confirmation that the organic status has been checked;
  - (d) A copy of the current organic certificate or licence for each supplier, confirming their certification for the species;
  - (e) Processing records – Kill number, kill date and weight of each carcass;
  - (f) Goods out – Details of consignments dispatched, organic status, quantity and destination, by means of an invoice or delivery note;
  - (g) Maintenance records – records of maintenance and testing done on stunning and killing equipment;
  - (h) Cleaning records – cleaning schedules and the daily records confirming that they have been adhered to;
  - (i) Pest control records – Details of any contractor used, in house operations, materials, bait plans etc.;
  - (j) Training records for each member of staff;
  - (k) Complaints register – Details of any complaints received against the welfare of the animals or the end products, the corrective actions taken and when.

- 7.03.09 Producer Specific Abattoirs and Sub-Contract Abattoirs and Processing Facilities shall sign an OCB issued Contract Agreement with their contracting producer setting out specific requirements and identifying areas of responsibility.
- 7.03.10 Producer Specific Abattoirs are required to sign off information recorded by their contracting producer in the OCB issued Livestock Processing Record Book.
- 7.03.11 Sub Contracting Abattoirs and Processing Facilities and Full Symbol Abattoirs shall consult section 6 of these Standards with regard to the documentation requirements for further processing.



---

## 8.0 STANDARDS FOR THE HOLDING OF DEDICATED ORGANIC LIVESTOCK SALES

---

- 8.01.01      **Permitted:**
- Dedicated organic livestock sales in conventional marts on dedicated days. Prior permission must be obtained from the OCB for any other arrangement.
- 8.01.02      **GENERAL CRITERIA**
- 8.01.03      An approved Inspector must be present at all dedicated organic livestock sales, to verify the authenticity of livestock presented for sale. The Inspector will also check competence with the guidelines specified in these standards.
- 8.01.04      Organisers of dedicated organic marts must ensure that premises to be used for organic sales of livestock have a current licence under the Livestock Marts Act 1967.
- 8.01.05      All sales must abide by national rules.
- 8.01.06      The Organisers must register with an OCB, in advance of holding dedicated organic marts by notifying the Certification Body at least 30 days in advance of the mart. No advertising of the organic mart shall take place prior to registration with the Organic Certification Body.
- 8.01.07      The application to the Certification Body must be in writing outlining the following:
- a)      How the applicant intends to meet with the specifications.
  - b)      Date of the mart(s).
  - c)      Time and venue for proposed sale.
  - d)      An undertaking to abide by these Standards.
  - e)      An undertaking to obtain from the seller prior to the sale and to transfer to the purchaser copies of the documents indicated at Section 8.01.09a).
- Relevant application fee (enquire from Certification Body) must accompany the application for registration.
- 8.01.08      All animals must be pre-registered with the certifying OCB – a Livestock Sales Declaration Form which includes history of Veterinary Treatments must be completed by the relevant operator and all required information supplied prior to the sale.
- 8.01.09      **DOCUMENTATION**
- a)      The following documentation must accompany animals to a mart
    - i)      Copy of producers Organic/In-conversion Licence
    - ii)      Livestock Identification Cards
    - iii)      Movement Forms (sheep)
    - iv)      Livestock Sales Declaration Form which includes history of Veterinary Treatment
  - b)      Copies of the above documents must be given to the buyers of livestock on the day of the Mart.
- 8.01.10      **MART PREMISES**
- 8.01.11      All facilities must be thoroughly cleaned with a DAFM approved disinfectant prior to the sale.

- 8.01.12 Only fit animals may be transported (unless under veterinary supervision) and they must be presented in a clean and rested condition.
- 8.01.13 Bovine animals must be dehorned, castrated (with the exception of those animals for breeding or fattening entire) and weaned according to specifications laid down by the Organic Food and Farming Standards in Ireland (refer also to section 4.05.30). Weanlings must be guaranteed by the seller to be weaned for at least two weeks prior to the sale.
- 8.01.14 The inspector has the right to reject animals, which do not conform with the specifications laid down in these standards. Failure to abide by 8.01.13 may also result in exclusion of the operator from future organic sales.
- 8.01.15 Animals presented for sale must be given access to clean water.
- 8.01.16 Animals from different holdings should be kept in separate pens.
- 8.01.17 Recommended:
- i) Selling from the ring.
- 8.01.18 Permitted:
- i) Selling from pens.
  - ii) Different lots from each individual farm should be sold in succession.
  - iii) Animals should be clearly marked as organic, in-conversion, and non-organic\*.
- 8.01.19 Non-organic\* animals must also be clearly labelled.
- \*Non-organic animals permitted for sale at organic marts:
- a) Non organic dams with organic or in conversion young at foot.
  - b) Non-organic breeding stock i.e. bulls, rams from organic farms.
- 8.01.20 A notice must appear in the sales area of the mart, to inform buyers and sales staff of the distinctions outlined under 8.01.19 above.
- 8.01.21 Ideally stock should be removed from the livestock sales mart on the day of the sale.
- 8.01.22 Both the organising group and the owners of the stock have a responsibility to provide suitable lairage, food, water, adequate straw and bedding for overnight stays.
- 8.01..23 It is the responsibility of the organisers to ensure that the owners provide straw and water where necessary for their animals.
- 8.01.24 Following the holding of the mart the organisers must submit to the Certification Body a report setting out:
- a) Sellers name and address
  - b) Sellers Organic Licence Number
  - c) Status of animals presented for sale (i.e. 'Organic' 'Conversion' or 'Non-Organic' grade)
  - d) Lot number for each animal/set of animals sold
  - e) Number of animals per lot
  - f) Livestock identification numbers for each animal sold.
  - g) Buyers name and address.
  - h) Buyers Organic Certification Body.

## **Measures in cases of Irregularities & Manifest Infringements plus Appeals Procedure**

### **Penalties & Appeals Procedures**

A uniform procedure for dealing with all levels of non-compliance with the standards has been agreed by IOFGA and OT and approved by DAFM. The objective of these procedures is to ensure that non-compliances with the standards are dealt with in a fair and consistent manner; to ensure that the necessary improvements take place; to prevent products from being marketed as organic which do not comply with the requirements for organic production as stipulated in the prevailing organic regulations and to maintain the credibility of the organic certification system.

### **Penalties System**

A uniform procedure for dealing with all levels of non-compliances with the standards has been agreed by the above OCBs.

Non-compliances are classified under three headings and the penalties or sanctions which accompany such non-compliances are outlined under the associated Penalties Table:

<b>Classification of Non-Compliance</b>	<b>Definition of Non-Compliance</b>	<b>Table of Penalties Penalties associated with the specific level of non-compliance</b>
<b>Deviation</b>	A deviation is a failure to comply with a specific standard or standards which does not affect the organic integrity of a product. Deviations are <b>not notified</b> to the Competent Authority, or the other OCB's in Ireland	<p>Where a deviation is found, the operator is required to take the necessary corrective action specified by the OCB within the prescribed timescale/s. In certain circumstances, the operator may be required to submit to one or more additional inspections (at the operator's expense) to verify that compliance has been achieved. (<i>For example</i>, if a deviation was identified in relation to the provision of inadequate animal bedding materials, the OCB could decide that a further inspection was necessary to physically verify that the necessary corrective action had been implemented).</p> <p>Written notification of deviations will be given to the operator outlining the action required within a prescribed timescale. This notification will also advise the operator that if they wish to appeal any decision made by the Certification Panel, this must be notified to the OCB within 14 days of the date of the letter – the operator to be referred to Appendix 1 of the standards for full details of the Appeals Procedure.</p> <p>This letter will also outline the possible consequences of not complying with the</p>

		requirements specified within the prescribed timescales. Such consequences could include the possibility of the deviation or series of deviations being upgraded to the next level of non-compliance, i.e. an irregularity, if the required corrective action is not carried out within the prescribed timescales. A copy of this letter will be maintained on the operator's file.
<b>Irregularity</b>	<p>An irregularity occurs when:</p> <p>1. A situation is identified which represents a more serious breach of the standards than those classified as deviations – such situations are deemed to effect the organic integrity of a product or production run</p> <p><b>or</b></p> <p>2. A situation is identified which indicates that an operator has failed to correct a previous deviation or series of deviations (which may or may not be deemed to effect the organic integrity of a product or production run)</p>	<p>Where an irregularity (<i>not prefaced by a deviation</i>) is found which affects the organic integrity of a product, the organic status of the particular crop/s, animal/s or production run affected by the irregularity will be removed and the particular crop/s, animal/s and/or production run/s may not be marketed as 'organic'. The OCB may also determine that an additional inspection/s is required at the operator's expense.</p> <p>The operator will be notified of this decision in writing by the OCB. This notification will also advise the operator that if they wish to appeal the decision made, this must be notified to the OCB within 14 days of the date of the letter – the operator to be referred to Appendix 1 of the standards for full details of the Appeals Procedure.</p> <p>A copy of this letter must be forwarded simultaneously to the Competent Authority (i.e. the Organic Unit of DAFM/DEFRA as appropriate) and the approved OCBs in Ireland in accordance with Article 30.2 of Council Regulation (EC) No 834/2007.</p> <p>In all of the above cases the operator must notify their buyers in writing of the removal of organic status from the specific enterprise/s.</p> <p><b>Upgrading of Deviation/s to Irregularity</b></p> <p>If the OCB finds that a previous deviation or series of deviations have not been satisfactorily addressed, the OCB may upgrade the deviation/s to an Irregularity. In such instances the penalties associated with the imposition of an irregularity as specified above may be applied in cases where the organic integrity of the product is considered to be affected. In all other cases the penalties can include but are not limited to: increased surveillance inspections at the operator's expense; compulsory re-education by the operator through attendance at appropriate courses or farm walks; re-conversion of the specific land area and/or enterprises or other penalties</p>

		<p>deemed appropriate by the OCB.</p> <p>The operator will be notified in writing of the particular decision and the relevant Competent Authority will be simultaneously notified. This notification will also advise the operator that if they wish to appeal the decision, this must be notified to the OCB within 14 days of the date of the letter – the operator to be referred to Appendix 1 of the standards for full details of the Appeals Procedure.</p> <p>In cases where the organic integrity of a product/s was affected, the OCBs in Ireland will also be notified of the details of the specific irregularity.</p>
<b>Manifest Infringement</b>	<p>A manifest infringement (or infringement with prolonged effects) is a very serious breach of the standards directly affecting the organic integrity of the product or production system or a failure to correct a previous irregularity/ies and/or series of previous deviation/s.</p>	<p>Where a manifest infringement (not prefaced by a previous irregularity/ies or deviation/s) is found, the OCB will remove the organic licence from the operator for a period of time to be agreed with the Competent Authority of the Member State. Such action will prohibit the operator from marketing any products as 'organic' during the period of the licence withdrawal.</p> <p><b>Upgrading of an Irregularity/ies or Series of Deviations to a Manifest Infringement</b></p> <p>Sanctions are applied progressively and the OCB may withdraw certification from an operator on a part or all of an operation in the event of a serious (or series of) non-compliances (including deviation/s and irregularities) for a specified period agreed with the Competent Authority of the Member State. Such action will prohibit the operator from marketing any products as 'organic' during the period of the licence withdrawal.</p> <p>In all cases involving manifest infringements, the following procedure must be observed.</p> <p>i) Where the <b>Inspector</b> discovers a situation which could be classified as a manifest infringement, the Inspector must inform the operator of the seriousness of the situation and instruct the operator to immediately cease marketing the particular products as organic until a decision has been conveyed to the operator by the OCB; where relevant the Inspector must instruct the operator to recall any non-compliant products that are in circulation; the Inspector must notify the OCB immediately by telephone, fax, text or email of the</p>

		<p>details of the manifest infringement in accordance with the procedures laid down in the Procedures Manual of the specific OCB. The Inspector must then complete the inspection report and return the file to the OCB immediately.</p> <p>In cases where the <b>OCB is upgrading</b> a serious (or series of) non-compliances (including deviations and irregularities) to the level of manifest infringement, the procedure from ii) below applies.</p> <p>ii) the OCB will write out (using Registered and Swiftpost) to the operator outlining the details of the manifest infringement and seeking an explanation – this letter must be despatched within 10 days of the notification of the manifest infringement to the OCB by the Inspector or the imposition of the manifest infringement by the Certification Panel. A copy of this notification will be sent simultaneously to the Organic Unit of the Department of Agriculture, Food &amp; the Marine or DEFRA in accordance with the requirements of Article 30.2 of Council Regulation (EC) No 834/2007.</p> <p>iii) the operator will then be given 14 days to reply to this letter; a copy of the reply, if such a reply is received, will be forwarded to the Organic Unit of DAFM/DEFRA.</p> <p>iv) Following a timely review of all of the facts, the Certification Panel of the appropriate OCB may make a decision to withdraw the operator's licence for a period of time on the basis of the nature of the infringement and taking into account the Operator's written explanation (if any). The operator will be instructed to inform their buyers in writing of the removal of the organic licence for the specific enterprise/s affected by the licence withdrawal. However, before an OCB communicates such a decision to withdraw a licence to the operator concerned, the OCB must firstly inform DAFM/DEFRA of their proposed course of action. DAFM/DEFRA will liaise with the OCB promptly regarding the length of time for the licence withdrawal.</p> <p>v) The OCBs undertake in all cases of manifest infringements where a licence (symbol) is withdrawn from an operator to exchange the details of the final decisions in such cases between the approved organic control bodies in Ireland who are party to this joint agreement, within 7 days of the date of the final decision.</p>
--	--	--

		vi) The Department of Agriculture, Food & the Marine will retain and update a Precedents Register on receipt of notification from the OCBs of the outcome of their decisions regarding manifest infringement cases only. The Precedents Register will contain information pertaining to the name of the appropriate OCB; the detail of the manifest infringement; the action taken and comments.
--	--	--

### Measures in case of suspicion of infringements and irregularities

(889.91.1) Where an operator considers or suspects that a product which he has produced, prepared, imported or that he has received from another operator, is not in compliance with organic production rules, he shall initiate procedures either to withdraw from this product any reference to the organic production method or to separate and identify the product. He may only put it into processing or packaging or on the market after elimination of that doubt, unless it is placed on the market without indication referring to the organic production method.

In case of such doubt, the operator shall immediately inform the OCB or authority. The control authority or OCB may require that the product cannot be placed on the market with indications referring to the organic production method until it is satisfied, by the information received from the operator or from other sources, that the doubt has been eliminated.

(889.91.2) Where a control authority or OCB has a substantiated suspicion that an operator intends to place on the market a product not in compliance with the organic production rules but bearing a reference to the organic production method, this control authority or OCB can require that the operator may provisionally not market the product with this reference for a time period to be set by that control authority or OCB. Before taking such a decision, the control authority or OCB shall allow the operator to comment. This decision shall be supplemented by the obligation to withdraw from this product any reference to the organic production method if the control authority or OCB is sure that the product does not fulfill the requirements of organic production.

However, if the suspicion is not confirmed within the said time period, the decision referred to in the first subparagraph shall be cancelled not later than the expiry of that time period. The operator shall cooperate fully with the OCB or authority in resolving the suspicion.

(889.91.3) Member States shall take whatever measures and sanctions are required to prevent fraudulent use of the organic indications and the organic logo of the EU, referred to in **Section 6.03 of these Standards (Title IV of Regulation (EC) No 834/2007)**.

---

## Appeals Procedure

---

An **Appeals Procedure** common to the approved OCBs in Ireland has been agreed.

The details of the Appeals Procedure are as follows:

- a) All OCB Certification Panel decisions will be communicated to the appropriate operator in writing. Such decisions can include notification of decisions taken regarding Deviations, Irregularities or Manifest Infringements and the associated penalty/ies imposed.
- b) The operator/s can appeal any decision notified by the relevant OCB under the common penalties system and subsequent Appeals Procedure.

Outlined below are the components of the **Common Appeals Procedure** - the steps outlined below must be adhered to sequentially by the operator/s concerned:

- i) In the first instance, the operator may appeal the decision, in writing, to the Certification Panel (CP) within 14 days of the date of notification of the specific decision. This letter should be addressed to the office of the OCB. On receipt of same, administration personnel will forward the new information to the Inspector involved in the inspection which identified the specific non-compliance. The Inspector will review the additional information and will submit an opinion in respect of same to the OCB within 10 days. All information will then be considered at the next scheduled CP meeting and the operator will be notified of the CP decision within 14 days of the date of the specific Certification Panel Meeting.
- ii) Should the operator be dissatisfied with the decision under i) above, the operator may then appeal to the Board of Management of the appropriate OCB within 14 days of the date of notification of the specific decision. The operator must furnish a detailed written explanation regarding the reasons for their dissatisfaction with the outcome of i) above. Administration personnel will forward the details of the written appeal to the Board of Management within 10 days of receipt of same.
- iii) The Board of Management will consider the details of the appeal. The Board of Management reserves the right to obtain further clarification on any aspect of the case under review from all available sources including the Inspectorate, the CP, administration personnel and the Competent Authority. The Board of Management will advise Administration personnel of the outcome of their deliberations within 14 days. Administration personnel will notify the operator concerned of the decision of the Board of Management within 10 days of receipt of same.
- iv) If an operator in the Republic of Ireland is dissatisfied with the relevant OCB Board decision, he/she can then appeal, in writing, to the Organic Unit of the Department of Agriculture, Food & the Marine, Johnstown Castle Estate, Co Wexford. The appeal will be considered and a decision will be conveyed to the Operator concerned by the Organic Unit within 21 days of receipt of same.

If Northern Ireland operators are dissatisfied with the Board decision, he/she can request, in writing, that the appeal be referred to an independent Arbitrator, whose decision shall be binding on all parties. The applicant can choose that the decision be reached on the basis of a written submission or an oral hearing. Such Arbitrator may be a council member of The Soil Association or other **mutually agreed competent organic expert**. The specific procedure to be followed by Northern Ireland applicants in such circumstances is outlined in the contract between Northern Ireland applicants and the OCB.

***Sanctions imposed on an operator by an OCB will remain in force during the entire period of any subsequent appeal until the outcome of such appeal (i.e. if, for example, the OCB suspends or withdraws an operator's licence, such suspension/withdrawal shall remain in force during the entire period of any subsequent appeal until the outcome of the appeal).***

***In circumstances where an OCB has withdrawn a licence from an operator, the operator concerned cannot apply for certification from another OCB during the period of the withdrawal.***